This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

CONTENTS.

PAGE

FOREWORDS 7

ADAM DAVY'S 5 DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II. 9

THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS, IN FOUR VERSIONS, FROM SIX MSS. 17

KING SOLOMON'S BOOK OF WISDOM. (A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE) 81

ST. JEREMIE'S (JEROME'S) 15 TOKENS BEFORE DOOMSDAY, WITH LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM, AND A SONG ON THE COMING OF THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST 91

SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD. HIS COURT AND TEMPLE 96

NOTES 99

INDEX 101

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FOREWORDS.

On the authority of Warton and Ritson, all the Poems in the Laud MS. 622 had been attributed to Adam Davy, the Marshal, of Stratford-at-Bow. My friend Professor Bernhard ten Brink of Strassburg, who is writing a History of English Literature, askt me the other day to examine the MS., and see what reason there was for supposing the whole volume to be by Davy. Last Wednesday, Nov. 25, 1875, before one of my 'Lectures to Ladies', at Oxford, 'on Anglo-Saxon and Early English Literature before Chaucer', I lookt through the Laud MS., and found no other reason for supposing Davy to be the author of all the poems (and prose Pilgrimage) in it, than the facts that the 72 leaves of it are in one scribe's handwriting, somewhat before 1400, and that on part of leaves 26 and 27 are Adam Davy's Dreams about King Edward the Second (1307-27), as I suppose, from his being calld specially 'Prince of Wales', l. 6. The last four pieces in the MS. are misplac't; they should be at the beginning. At present I see no reason why they, or the rest of the volume—except the short *Dreams*—should be assignd to Davy.

The Manuscript, Laud 622, is a large folio vellum one, double-columnd, roughly written in an unclerklike hand, seemingly before 1400,—1380-1400, says Mr Macray. It contains 9 sheets, *a* to *i* in eights: the first 8 leaves, *a* 1-8, come last. It begins, leaf 1 (= 9) with (1) 'þe Bataile of Ier*usal*em', generally call'd 'Siege of Jerusalem', whose head is on the last two leaves.

> And at þe fourty dayes ende
> Whider I wolde he bad me wende,

and ends on leaf 21, back, col. 1,

> God g*ra*unte vs alle þ*ere* to be
> Amen Amen p*ar* charite

Here endeþ þe vengeaunce of goddes deth

Digitized by Google

Next follows, on leaf 21, back, col. 1, to leaf 26, back, col. 2, (2) 'The life of St Alexius' in 6-line stanzas, printed below.

Then comes (3) leaf 26, back, col. 2, to leaf 27, back, col. 1, l. 7, 'Adam Davy's Dreams'. This is followd by (4) leaf 27, back, col. 1, 'The Geste of Alisaunder', printed from this MS. in Weber's *Romances*, vol. i.

Diuers is þis mydellerede &c.—

This ends on leaf 64, col. 1, with "God vs graunte his blissyng. Amen." Then comes (5) "þese arn þe pylgrimages of þe holy lond" (nearly 3 columns of prose); and then (6) the leaves which should come first: leaf 65, a long-line (2 in 1), ryming Bible History of Joseph (in Egypt, &c.), incomplete at the beginning; Moses and the golden calf, &c. &c., Solomon; with (leaf 70, back) "Elye. Eliseus. Danyel. Abacuk." Then (7) "Fiftene toknes Jeremie"; (8) Lamentacio animarum; (9) "þe Bataile of Ierusalem", which breaks off at leaf 72, back, with the catchwords, 'And atte fourty dayes ende', and which commences the volume in these words (see p. 9 here), 'And at þe fourty dayes ende'. Page 72, back, is in long lines (2 in 1): 'Listneþ alle þat beþ a-lyue: boþe cristen Men & wyue'; page 1 (the continuation) in short lines.

As Adam Davy has always been down in our lists for printing, I askt Mr George Parker to copy the old Marshal's *Dreams*, so that we might get done with him. The 'Life of Alexius', Solomon's 'Book of Wisdom', the well-known 'Fiftene Tokenes' in a fresh version, and the 'Lamentation of Souls', are added, just to make the Text thick enough to stand alone. The 'Pilgrimages of the Holy Land' I keep back for my volume on the subject, which has been long waiting for money to enable it to go to the printer.

The *Lamentacio Animarum* is a head-line in the MS. to the Continuation of the last of St. Jerome's *Fiftene toknes* before Doomsday, which Continuation describes the last Doom, and is followd by a pretty Song of Joy and Bliss for Christ's Coming. The Laud *Alexius* is a pathetically-told story. The other versions—added for comparison' sake—have less poetic merit.

3, *St. George's Square, Primrose Hill, N.W.*
Nov. 27, 1874.

Digitized by Google

Adam Daby's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ADAM DAVY'S FIVE DREAMS ABOUT EDWARD II.

[*Laud MS.* 622 (*end of the* 14*th cent.*), *leaf* 26, *back.*]

TO oure lorde Iesu crist in heuene,
Ich to-day shewe myne sweuene,
þat ich mette in one niȝth, — I dreamt one night
Of a kniȝth of mychel miȝth: — 4
His name is ihote sir Edward þe kyng, — of King Edward,
Prince of Wales[1], Engelonde þe faire þing. — Prince of Wales.
Me mette þat he was armed wel, — *The First Dream.*
Boþe wiþ yrne & wiþ stel; — 8
And on his helme þat was of stel, — That he stood, armd and crownd
A Coroune of gold bicom hym wel.
Bifore the shryne of seint Edward he stood, — before Saint Edward's Shrine.
Myd glad chere, & mylde of mood, — 12
Mid two kniȝttes armed on eiþer side, — Two knights
þat he ne miȝth þennes goo ne ride.
hetilich[2] hij leiden hym vpon, — laid on him fiercely with their swords.
Als hij miȝtten myd swerd don. — 16
He stood þere wel swiþe stille,
And þoled al-to-gedres her wille;

[1] Compare "Nou is *Edward of Carnarron*
King of Engelond al aplyht",
in "The Elegy on the Death of Edw. I", from Harl. 2253, leaf 73, in Mr Thos. Wright's *Political Songs*, for the Camden Society, 1839, p. 249. Edw. III was never created Prince of Wales. The Black Prince was, but was never king.

[2] A.S. *hetelice*, hatefully, hotly.

Digitized by Google

The King returnd no stroke,

No strook' ne ȝaf he aȝeinward
To þilk' þat hym weren wiþerward[1]. 20

but was not wounded.

Wounde ne was þere blody non,
Of al þat hym þere was don.
¶ After þat me þouȝth, onon,

When the 2 knights were gone,

As þe tweie kniȝttes weren gon, 24
In eiþer ere of oure kyng'
þere spronge out a wel fare þing':
Hij wexen out' so briȝth so glem

four bright streams of different-coloured light

þat shyneþ of þe sonne-bem; 28
Of diuers colours hij weren,

flowd out of each of the King's ears.

þat comen out of boþe his eren
ffoure bendes alle by rewe on eiþer ere,
Of diuers colours, red & white als hij were; 32

[leaf 27]

Als fer as me þou[ȝth] ich miȝth see,
hij spredden fer & wyde in þe cuntre.
fforsoþe me mette þis ilk' sweuene—

This 1st Dream I dreamt on the Wednesday before Aug. 29, more than a year ago.

Ich take to witnesse god of heuene— 36
þe wedenysday bifore þe decollaciou*n* of sei*n*t Ion[2],
It is more þan twelue moneþ gon.
God me graunte so heuene blis,
As me mette þis sweuene as it is. 40
Now god þat is heuene kyng',
To mychel ioye tourne þis metyng'!

The Second Dream.

I dreamt on a Tuesday before Nov. 1, of Edw. II, who shall be chosen Emperor of Christendom.

ANoþer sweuene me mette, on a tiwes-niȝth 43
Bifore the fest' of alle halewen[3], of þat ilk' kniȝth;
His name is nempned here-bifore;
Blissed be þe tyme þat he was bore!
ffor we shullen þe day see,
Emperour ychosen he worþe of cristiente. 48
God vs graunte þat ilk' bone,
þat þilk' tydyng here we sone
Of sir Edward oure derworþ kyng'

[1] A.S. *wiðer*, against; *wiðerweard*, contrary, adverse.
[2] Decollation of John the Baptist, Aug. 29.—Nicolas.
[3] All Hallows, or All Saints' Day, Nov. 1.—Nicolas.

Digitized by Google

Ich mette of hym anoþ*er*e fair metyng[e]: 52
To oure lorde of heuene ich telle þis,
þat my sweuene to*ur*ne to mychel blis.
Me þouȝth he rood vpon an Asse— I dreamt that Edw. II rode as a
And þat ich take god to witnesse!— 56 pilgrim towards Rome on an ass,
ywonden he was in a Mantel gray;
Toward Rome he nom his way;
Vpon his heuede sat[e] an gray hure; a gray cap on his head,
It semed hym wel a mesure; 60
he rood wiþouten hose & sho,— no hose or shoes on,
his wone was nouȝth so forto do;—
his shankes semeden al blood rede; but his shanks blood red.
Myne herte wop for grete drede; 64
Als a pilgryme he rood to Rome,
And þider he com wel swiþe sone.

The Third Dream.

Þe þrid sweuene me mett*e* a niȝth,
Riȝth of þat derworþe kniȝth; 68
On Wednesday before Dec. 13
þe wedenysday a niȝth it was,
Next[e] þe day of sei*n*t lucie[1] bifo*r*e c*r*istenmesse.
Ich shewe þis, god of heuene:
To mychel ioye he to*ur*ne my sweuene! 72
Me þouȝth þat ich was at[e] Rome, I dreamt I was at Rome,
And þider ich com swiþe sone:
þe Pope[2], & sir Edward oure kyng[e], and saw the Pope and Edw. II
Boþe hij hadden a newe dubbyng[e]; 76
Hure gray was her cloþing[e]; with only gray caps on.
Of oþ*er*e cloþes seiȝ ich noþing[e].
þe pope[2] ȝede bifore, mytred wel faire I-wys; The Pope went first, in his mitre;
þe kyng[e] Edward com corouned myd gr*e*t blis; 80 Edw. II was crowned, in token
þat bitokneþ he shal be that he shall be the Emperor of Christendom.
Emp*er*our in cristianete:
Ie*s*us crist ful of grace,
Graunte oure kyng[e], in eu*er*y place, 84
Maistrie of his wiþ*er*wynes[3],

[1] 'Lucy, Virgin and Martyr, Dec. 13.'—Nicolas.
[2] 'pope' *crosst through.* [3] A.S. *wiðerwynna*, adversary, enemy.

Digitized by Google

And of alle wicked sarasynes!

The fourth Dream.

Me met' a sweuene, on worþing'-niȝth[1].
Of þat ilche derworþe kniȝth; 88
God ich it shewe, & to witnesse take,

I was in a chapel of the Virgin Mary.

And so shilde me fro synne & sake!
In-to an chapel ich com of oure lefdy;
I*esus* crist, hire leue son, stood by; 92
On rode he was, an louelich Man,
Als þilk þat on rode was don.

Christ unnaild his hands from the Cross,

He vnneiled his honden two,
And seide, 'wiþ þe kniȝth he wolde go': 96

and askt his Mother's leave

"Maiden, & moder, & mylde quene,
Ich mote my kniȝth to-day sene.
Leue moder, ȝiue me leue,
ffor ich ne may no lenger bileue; 100

to go with Edw. II, who was going on a Crusade.

Ich mote conueye þat ilk' kniȝth,
þat vs haþ serued day and niȝth:
In pilerinage he wil gon,
To bien awreke of oure fon." 104

Christ's Mother gave him leave, as Edw. II had always served her.

"Leue son, ȝoure wille, so mote it be,
for þe kniȝth boþe day & niȝth haþ *ser*ued me,
Boþe at' oure wille wel faire I-wys,
þ*er*fore he haþ *ser*ued heuene-riche blis." 108
God þat is in heuene so briȝth,
Be wiþ oure kyng' boþe day & niȝth!
Amen, Amen, so mote it' be!
þ*er*to biddeþ a pater n*oster* & an Aue. 112

Adam, the Marshal of Stratford-at-Bow, dreamt this Dream,

¶ Adam, þe marchal, of stretford-atte-bowe—
Wel swiþe wide his name is yknowe,—
He hym-self' mette þis metyng'—
To witnesse he takeþ I*es*u heuene kyng',— 116

on Wednesday in Lent.

On Wedenysday in clene leinte
A voice me bede I ne shulde nouȝth feinte;
Of þe sweuenes þat her ben write,
I shulde swiþe don my lorde kyng' to wite. 120

[1] I can't find what or when this is.

Digitized by Google

Ich ansuerde, 'þat I ne miȝtl. for derk' gon.'
þe vois me bad goo, for liȝth ne shuld ich faile non,
And þat I ne shulde lette for noþing',
þat ich shulde shewe þe kyng my metyng'. 124
fforþ ich went' swiþe onon,
Estward as me þouȝth ich miȝth gon:
'þe liȝth of heuene me com to,
As ich in my waye shulde go. 128
"Lorde, my body ich ȝelde þee to,
What ȝoure wille is wiþ me to do.
Ich take to witnesse god of heuene,
þat soþlich ich mette þis ilche sweuene[1]! 132
I ne reiche what ȝee myd my body do,
Als wisselich Iesus of heuene my soule vndergo."

A voice from heaven bade me tell the King my dream.

The fifth Dream.

PE þursday next þe beryng' of oure lefdy[2],
Me þouȝth an Aungel com sir Edward' by: 136
þe Aungel bitook' sir Edward on honde;
Al bledyng' þe foure forþer clawes so were of þe lombe.
At Caunterbiry, bifore þe heiȝe autere, þe kyng' stood',
ycloþed al in rede: murre he was of þat blee red as blood'.
God, þat was on gode-friday don on þe rode, 141
So turne my sweuene niȝth & day to mychel gode!
Tweye poyntȝ þere ben þat ben vnshewed',
ffor me ne worþe to clerk ne lewed'; 144
Bot to sir Edward' oure kyng',
hym wil ich shewe þilk' metyng'.
¶ Ich telle ȝou forsoþe wiþouten les,
Als god of heuene maide marie to moder ches, 148
þe Aungel com to me, Adam Dauy, & sede,
"Bot' þou, Adam, shewe þis, þee worþe wel yuel mede!"
þerfore, my lorde sir Edward þe kyng',
I shewe ȝou þis ilk' metyng', 152
As þe Aungel it shewed me in a visioun.

I dreamt that Edw. II stood before the High Altar at Canterbury, clad all in red.

[leaf 27, back]

An Angel bade me, Adam Davy, tell my dream to King Edward.

[1] "The Lady protests too much, methinks."—*Hamlet*, III. ii. 240.
[2] Nativity of the Virgin Mary, Sept. 8.—Nicolas.

Digitized by Google

Unless my dreams come true, put me in prison!

Bot' þis tokenyng' bifalle, so dooþ me *in*-to *prisoun*!
Lorde, my body is to ȝoure wille[1];
þeiȝ ȝee willeþ me *þer*fore spille, 156
Ich it wil take in þolemodenesse,
Als god graunte vs heuene blisse;
And lete vs neu*ere* *þer*of mysse,
þat we ne moten þider wende *in* cle*n*nesse! 160
Amen, amen, so mote it be,
And lete vs neu*ere* to o*þere* waye tee!

I, Adam the Marshal, am known in Stratford-at-Bow and everywhere else.

Who so wil speke myd me, Adam þe m*a*rchal,
In str*e*tforþe-bowe he is yknowe, & ou*ere* al. 164
Ich ne shewe nouȝth þis forto haue mede,
Bot' for god almiȝtties drede;
¶ ffor it is sooþ.

[Follows, *The Jest of Alisaunder*, printed in Weber's *Romances*, vol. i.

"Diuers is þis myddellerede
To lewed' Men & to lerede;
Bysynesse / care & sorouȝ
Is myd Man vche morowȝe." (&c.)]

[1] MS. willelle.

Digitized by Google

The Legend or Life of St. Alexius,

IN FOUR VERSIONS,

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

---

1. The longest version, in 12-line stanzas, from Laud MS. 622, in the Bodleian.
2. The shortest version, in couplets, from the Cotton MS., Titus A xxvi, in the British Museum.
3. The shorter 6-line-stanza version, from the grand Vernon MS. (ab. 1400 A.D.) and Laud 108, both in the Bodleian.
4. The longer 6-line-stanza version, from Laud MS. 463 in the Bodleian, and Trin. Coll. MS. Oxford 57 [81].

Digitized by Google

[THE first following version of the *Life of St Alexius*, from Laud 622, is the longest—and latest, no doubt[1],—of the English forms of the story. It was unknown to Dr Horstmann when he edited his *Altenglische Legenden;* and he having calld my attention to the other three versions of the Alexius legend, I have, for completeness' sake, added them here. I have also printed the Laud 108 opposite the Vernon text, from which it differs slightly sometimes in words, and in more distinctly Midland forms (*waster*, was there, l. 10; *hauest tou*, l. 490; *and tou*, l. 496; *and te*, l. 547; some *a* forms, like *gan*, l. 168), for convenience of comparison of two later representatives of one unknown original. I should perhaps apologize for wasting so much space on a mere legend of a so-calld saint's life. But the present story is the same pathetic one as Guy of Warwick's; it is prettily versified; and the comparing of the four ways in which the same incidents are told, has a certain interest: one likes to see how the religious-story writers of old spun out or shortend their material[2]: and the oddness of their notions as to the line of his images' life that pleasd the God and Father of men, is always instructive, specially when set beside many of the popular ideas on this and like subjects now. If folk would but stop attributing to God, motives, opinions, arrangements and likings, which they'd consider an insult to set down to any wise and good friend of their own, how much useless bother would come to an end!

Dr Horstmann,—who edited the Laud 108 Life in Herrig's *Archiv*, vol. iii. p. 102-10, 1873[3]—says that the sources of the Alexius legend are the '*Vita metrica*, auctore Marbodo, primum archidiacono Andegavensi, deinde Redonensi episcopo († 1123)', printed in the Acta Sanctorum, Boll. 17. Juli, p. 254-256; and another '*Vita*, auctore anonymo', ib. p. 251-254. To the last, the Laud 108 version is nearly related, often even in words. Eight Middle High German versions of this Legend were edited by Massmann, Quedlinburg, 1843. The following Early English lives do not belong to the great Collection of long-line "Saints' Lives" in the Harleian, Vernon, and other MSS, from which I printed a selection[4] for the Philological Society in 1863 for its *Transactions*, of 1858. This Collection will be edited in a separate volume some day for the E. E. Text Society, by Dr Horstmann, after he has edited for us all the Extra Legends not in the Collection or in the Vernon Gospel-stories.]

[1] There is a MS. of the Life in the Durham Cathedral Library, but my enquiries about it have not yet elicited any answer.

[2] Note how the shorter versions lengthen the end of the story.

[3] I believe that he has since edited the Vernon, Trinity and Laud-463 texts.

[4] And mistakingly printed '*i*' as Midland or Northern '*ic*', instead of the Southern '*ich*'.

Digitized by Google

THE LEGEND OR LIFE OF ST. ALEXIUS.

FROM SIX MANUSCRIPTS.

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 21, *back.*]

(1)

ALle þat willen here in ryme
Hou gode Men in olde tyme
Loueden god almiȝth, 3
þat weren riche of grete valoure,
Kynges sones and Emperoure,
Of bodies stronge & liȝth: 6
ȝee habbeþ yherd ofte in geste
Of holy men maken feste
Boþe daye & niȝth, 9
fforto haue þe ioye in heuene
wiþ Aungels song & mery steuene,
þe*re* blis is brode & briȝth. 12

(2)

¶ To ȝou alle, heiȝe & lowe,
þe riȝth soþe to biknowe
ȝoure soules forto saue, 15
þe self waye þat god ȝede
To folowe hym I wolde ȝou rede,
heuene forto craue; 18
And so duden þapostles alle,
þat to Ie*s*u wolden calle,
ffor nouȝth þai nolde bilaue, 21
And to penaunce þai hem took,
werldes wele þai al forsook
Oure lordes loue to haue 24

(3)

¶ þise o*þere* holy seintz & gode,
Martirs, virgines mylde of mode,
And þise confessoures, 27
Religious þ*a*t her lijf willen diȝth,
fforto se*r*uen god almiȝth
By tides & by houres; 30
ȝee haue yherd saide wel ofte
Man may nouȝth lede lijf to softe,
And wonen in heuene boures. 33
þe godspel seiþ we moten lete
werldes lijf, þat þinkeþ vs swete,
And suffren hard shoures, 36

(4)

¶ ffader & moder & werldes goode,
And folowe hym þat dyed on rode
ffor oure synnes sake; 39
And þan shulle*n* we haue his loue,
And ioye & blis wiþ hy*m* a-boue
þat he for vs gan make. 42
I shal ȝou now telle wiþ mouþe
Of on þat is name couþe
þat suffred woo & wrake. 45
his holy lijf & his godenesse
I may tellen more & lesse,
In woo hou he gan wake. 48

Digitized by Google

(5)

¶ he forsook' confort' of al his kynde,
Richesse he lete al bihynde,
To god al he hym took': 51
Alexius is his name in storie,
writen of whom is made memorie
In many holy book'. 54
In Rome, þat was noble Cite,
woned a Man of grete pouste,
þat mychel mirþe a[1] wook'; 57

LAUD 622 [[1] MS. of a]

his lijf he lad worschiplich,
honoured he was of pouere & riche
þat on hym gan look'. 60

(6)

¶ Eufeniens was his name;
Of godenesse was his fame
In þe Cite of Rome. 63
þerfore þe riche Emperoure
Of þe Cite made hym Cenatoure.
ffor loos of his wisdome. 66

LAUD 622

[*MS. Cotton, Titus, A xxvi, lf* 145.]

THE LYFE OF ST. ALEXES.

[A]lle þat wolle a whyle here dweH,
herkynnythe, and I woH yowe teH
A tale Sone of grete pyte:
Att rome, by-ffeH in þat Cyte, 4

COTTON COTTON

[*Vernon MS., leaf* 44.]

Sitteþ stille with-outen strif,
And i wol tellen ou of a lyf
Of an holy Mon; 3
Alix was his nome. [schome,
To seruen god þhuȝte him no
þer-of neuer he ne blon. 6
his fadur was a gret lording,
Of rome a kyngus euenyng,

VERNON

[*Laud MS.* 108, *leaf* 233, *back.*]
VITA CUIUSDAM SANCTI VIRI NOMINE ALEX. OPTIMA VITA.

Sitteþ stille wiþouten strif,
And I schal telle ȝou þe lif
Of an holy man. 3
Alex was his ryȝtte name;
To serue god þoute him no schame,
& þerof neuere he ne blan. 6
his fader was a gret lording
Of rome, a kynges euening,

LAUD 108

[*Laud MS.* 463, *leaf* 116.]

Lesteneþ alle & herkeneþ me,
ȝong' & olde, thewe & freo,
And I. ȝou telle sone, 3
hou a ȝong' man, gent & freo,
Bigan þe werldes wele to fleo,
y-bore was in Rome. 6
In Rome was a doughty man,
þat was cleped Eufemyan,

LAUD 463

[*Trin. Coll. MS., Oxf.*, 57 [81], *lf* 73.]
Vita Sancti Allexij.

Lesteneþ alle, and herkeneþ me,
ȝonge and olde, bonde & fre,
And ich ȝow telle sone, 3
How a ȝong' man, gent and fre,
By-gan þis worldis wele to fle:
Y-born he was in Rome. 6
¶ In Rome was a doȝty man, [lf 73, bk]
þat was y-clepud Eufemian.

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

Riche he was of grete honoures,
Of londes, Castels, & of toures;
Men speken of hy*m* ylome 69
In alle þinges wiþouten strijf';
Vche man he tauȝtte holy lijf'
To his court þat come. 72

(7)

¶ Stronge he was in armes & liȝth,
Aȝeins Erle, baroun, & kniȝth,
his lordes riȝth to defende; 75

LAUD 622

*þer*fore hym loued þe Emp*er*oure,
And made hym maister & gouernoure
Of his tresore to spende.
To his somouns in armes clers
Two þousandes he had of bachelers,
þat curteis weren & hende, 81
And alle yshred' in cloþes of golde,
None fairer miȝtte*n* ben on molde,
In þe werldes ende. 84

LAUD 622

There somtyme wonnyd a man,
hys name was cal'yd eufemyan;
he was ryche in al' thyng,
And euery day seruyd as a kyng; 8
he had I-nowȝe of worlldys wel',

COTTON

And seruant*es* w*ith* hym many and fele,
Thre thowesant to hym were atendaund,
That weryd gold on here pendaunt.

COTTON

---

and hihte Eufemian. 9
Pore men to cloþe and fede,
In al rome, þ*at* riche þeode,
such nas þer nan. 12

eu*er*i day were *in* his halle
I-leid þreo bordus, forte calle
pore Men to fede. 15
He*m* to *ser*ue he was wel glad;
he dude as ie*s*u c*r*ist hi*m* bad;
he hoped þ*er*fore to haue mede. 18

VERNON

& hyȝtte sire Eufemian. 9
Pore men to cloþe & fede,
In al rome, þat riche þede,
Swich ne waster non. 12

Eche day were in his halle
Leyd þre bordes, forto calle
Pore men to fede. 15
Hem to serue he was wel glad,
& dede as I*es*u crist him bad;
þ*er*fore he hopede han mede. 18

LAUD 108

Man of mychel myghte; 9
Gold & Siluer he hadde .y.-nouh',
Halles & boures, oxen & plouh',
And' wonder wel it dyghte. 12

¶ ffor al' þe seke of þe burhg'
ffaste were y.-sough[t] þoruhg',
& brouht to his house. 15
he let hem bedde wel & fede,
And to hem tok' goed' hede,
hi*m*-self & his spouse. 18

LAUD 463

Man of moche myȝte, 9
Gold and seluer he hadde y-nouȝ;
Halle and boures, oxse and plouȝ,
And swiþe wel it dyȝte, 12

ffor alle þe sike of þe borgh',
ffaste þeȝ were y-souȝt þorgh',
And i-broȝt to his house; 15
¶ And set hem bedde wel & fede,
And to hem tok*e* guod hede,
Him-selue & ek*e* his spouse. 18

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(8)

¶ Men þat ȝeden in pilerinage
And Men of ordre[1], was his vsage
Often forto fede. [[1] MS. oydre] [leaf 22] 87
Dame Agloes hiȝth his spouse,
Her dedes weren wel preciouse
Holy lijf to lede. 90
She was fair honeste & wijs,
Louelich, & of gret' prijs,
Ycome of gode kynrede; 93

LAUD 622

Aȝeins no Man she mystook',
wiþ contenaunce ne wiþ look',
Noiþer in word' ne dede. 96

(9)

¶ Barayne was þat gode wijf',
In sorouȝ she ledde her lijf',
ffor she no childe hadde. 99
hir lorde for þat ilk' þinge
Ofte his honden gan to wrynge,
And sorouȝful lijf' he ladde; 102

LAUD 622

In hys owne hous euery daye, 13
A custyume was that I schall saye:
there boredes that were fayre spred,
There pormen schulde be fede; 16
Of all pormen of ylk a gate,
there was none þat werned þe yate.

COTTON

A wyfe he had, she hyght a gales,
An holey woman withowten lees; 20
She louyd god with all her myght,
And seruyd hym bothe daye and nyght;
She was of gode wyll, and hart Free
To all þe dedes of charite. 24

COTTON

---

whon he was serued bi and bi,
þenne was he redi
to go to his mete; 21
ffor þe loue of Godes sone,
wiþ Men of Religione
wolde he sitte and ete. 24

¶ His wyf hiȝte dame Agloes,
to sigge soþ with-oute les,
þat muche was to preyse. 27

VERNON

When þei were serued by & by,
þane at arst was he redy
To gon to his mete; 21
þanne in drede of godes sone,
Wiþ men of religione
He wolde sitte & ete. 24

His wif hyȝtte dame Agles,
To seye þe soþe wiþoute les,
þat meche was to preyse; 27

LAUD 108

þe man hadde a god' wif,
She ne louede flyt' ne stryf
In al hire liue. 21
þe sekemen ofte she fedde,
& softe brouȝt' hem obedde,
blessed' beo she to wiue. 24

¶ þei were to-gedere ȝeres two,
& so þei were somdel mo,
With-outen any blede. 27

LAUD 463

þis man hadde a wel guod wyf;
Hy ne louede fyȝt ne stryf
In al here lyue. 21
þe sike men wel ofte hy fedde,
And broȝte hem to hare bedde:
I-blessed be hy to wyue! 24

¶ Hy were to-gyderes ȝeres two,
And so þeȝ were somdel mo,
With-oute eny blede. 27

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

ffor he wende þat god almiȝth
had ben wrooþ wiþ hym apliȝth,
þereof sore hym dradde. 105
Ofte he bisouȝth god in heuene
Sende hem a childe, wiþ mylde steuene,
To maken hem bliþe & gladde, 108

(10)

¶ Conforte of hym forto haue,
her godes after hem to saue,

LAUD 622

her londes & her ledes; 111
her eyre of hym forto make,
And her richesse hym bitake,
Palfreies & her stedes. 114
Ofte þai maden þus her bone,
And god sent[1] hem grace sone,
þat fulfilde were þoo dedes: 117
A son conceyued þat gode wijf[1];
Tyme com in her olde lijf[1]
ybore it most be nedes. 120

LAUD 622

---

there she wolde clothe and fede,
and helpe men at here nede.
By twene theym chyllde had þey none,
there fore they made mykell mon. 28
theye were allwaye blythe and hende,
In hope that god sholde hem sende

COTTON

[1] Some maydyn chyllde, or some man, [1 If 145, bk]
That theyre herytages myght hane;
So long theye prayed with good entent, 33
that a man chyllde god hem sent;

COTTON

But heo dede þe same manere
as dede hir lord, as ȝe may here,
was heo nout at ese. 30
Children bi-twene hem hedde þei none,
þer-of to god þei maden heor mone
boþe dai & niht. 33
Iesu crist herde her bone,
& sende hem a ful good sone,
heor herte forte liht. 36

VERNON

Bote ȝe myȝtte do þe same maner
þat dede hire lord, as y seyde er,
Was ȝe nat wel atayse. 30
[1] Child hem bi-twene ne hadde þei non;
þer-fore to god he maden here mon,
Boþe be day & nyȝthe; [1 leaf 234] 33
Iesu crist herde here bone,
& sente hem a ful god sone,
here hertes forto lyȝthe. 36

LAUD 108

þei bede god with herte gode,
þat hem sende suich a fode
to serue hem & drede. 30
And Iesu Crist, þat is so mylde,
ȝaf hem grace, she was with chylde,
þe gode lauedye. 33
Boþe be day, & be nyght,
ȝerne þei þonked our dright,
& Seinte Marie. 36

LAUD 463

þeȝ bede god with herte guode,
þat hem sende such a fode,
To seruy him & drede. 30
And iesu crist, þat is so mylde,
Hem ȝaf grace hy was with childe,
þat guode Leuedye. 33
¶ Bothe be daye & eke be nyȝte,
Wel ȝerne hy þonkede oure dryȝte,
And so hy dede Marie. 36

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(11)

¶ þai þankeden god, & glade were,
And avoweden in þis manere
Chastite boþe to take, 123
And to lyuen in clene lijf',
Eufeniens & his gode wijf',
And synne to forsake. 126

LAUD 622

þe childe was mery in al man*ere*,
As þai maden her p*raiere*,
Aniȝth as þai gan wake. 129
Alexius þai gonne*n* hym calle;
yloued he was amonges he*m* alle
þat to hy*m* gonnen take. 132

LAUD 622

---

whan they wyst þ*at* hit was so,
Chanse theye leuyd bothe twoo, 36
Sythyn þey wołłde for no need
Com to ged*ur* in Flesschely ded.
Whan thys man chyllde was borne,

COTTON

Fayne were here frendys therforne;
Theye bare the chylde to chirche A none, 41
And crystenyd hyt in the Font stone.

COTTON

---

[1]So sone was bore þ*at* blisful child,
Alix boþe meke and Mild, [[1] leaf 44, bk]
and of man*er*s hende. 39
sone after wiþ gret hast,
þei Auouwede boþe chast
to heore lyues ende. 42

VERNON

When he was bore, þat blisful child,
Alex, boþe mek & myld,
And of maneres hende: 39
A litel after, wiþ greth hast
þei a-voweden to him chast,
To here lyues ende. 42

LAUD 108

¶ þo þe childe y.-bore was,
þei þonkede Cr*ist* of his g*race*
wiþ glade chiere. 39
Also as þe wone was,
As þei coude w*ith* softe pas,
to chirche þei it bere. 42

// þo þis childe to chirche com̄,
To afonge Cr*istendom̄*,
as þe ryghte is, 45
his fader & his moder þo
Swiþe bliþe were bo,
& clepede it Alexijs. 48

¶ þei nadde bote þilk sone,
therfore as it is þe wone,
þei louede it þe more. 51
þo he was olde, ȝeres seueñ,
þei him wissed w*ith* mylde steueñ,
& sette him to lore. 54

LAUD 463

þo þis child y-bore was,
Cr*ist* þeȝ þonkede of þat cas,
W*ith* wel glade chere. 39
Al-so as þe wone was,
As hy couþe w*ith* softe pas
þat child to cherche bere. 42

¶ þo þis child to cherche com,
To vnderfonge cr*istendom*,
As riȝt it is, 45
His fader & his moder bo,
Swiþe blithe were þo,
And clepude it 'allexis.' 48

¶ Hy nadde bote þat ilke sone,
þerfore, as it is þe wone,
Hy louede him þe more. 51
¶ þo he was old ȝeres seuene,
þeȝ wissede him w*ith* mylde steuene,
And sette him to lore[1]. [[1] MS. sore] 54

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(12)

¶ Alexius was sett' to boke,
To gode maistres þai hym toke,
And wise of clergie. 135
þe more he wex in elde & lengþe,
To seruen god he dude his strengþe
And his moder Marie. 138

LAUD 622

To þe Emperour whan he was brouȝth
þere dedes of Armes weren ywrouȝth
To lernen chiualrye; 141
þere miȝth he sen in tour[na]ment
what kniȝth was douȝttiest of dent'
And man of most maistrie. 144

LAUD 622

---

there theye callyd þe chylde Alexe;
Sone hit throofe, and wele hit wex.
Whan hit was vij yere olde and more,
hys freendys sett hym wnto lore; 46
he was sone Full goode of wytt,

COTTON

And wnderstode the holy wryte;
he loued god in all his thought, 49
And of thys worllde gaffe he nought;
he sawe thys worllde was butt gylle,
for hit showld laste but a whyle; 52

COTTON

þer-aftur was hit not longe,
Alix couþe speke and gonge,
and was i-set to lere; 45
sone he was a wel god clerk,
& muche he loued godus werk
forte speke & here. 48

VERNON

þer-after was it nat lange:
Alex coude speke & gange,
And was set to lere. 45
Sone he was a ful good clerk,
& meche he louede godes werk
fforto speke & here. 48

LAUD 108

¶ þis child wex & wel they,
Cristes help him was ney,
& þat was wel y.-sene; 57
for more he lerned in on ȝer
þan any of his oþer fere
dide in ȝeres tene. 60
// As sone as he vnderstod
Werldes blisse nas not god,
Who it vnderstode, 63
Werldes wele he forsok',
& to Iesu Crist him tok',
þat deyede on þe Rode. 66
// he besought nyght & day
heueñ king', þat al wel may,
ȝeue him strength & mygh[t]e 69
Aȝein þe feond þat is aboute
to bring' his soule in gret doute,
gostliche to fighte. 72

LAUD 463

þis child wax, and wel y-þeȝ,
Cristis help him was neȝ,
And þat was wel y-sene; 57
ffor more he lernede[2] in one ȝere
þan eny of his oþere fere
Dede in ȝeres tene. [2 MS. sernede] 60
¶ ffor sone þis child him vnderstod
þis worldis blisse was noȝt guod,
þe man þat him vnderstode, 63
Worldes wele he forsoke,
And to iesu crist him toke,
þat do was on þe rode. 66
He by-soȝte nyȝt and day
Heuene kynge, þat al þynge may,
He ȝeue him strengþe & myȝte 69
¶ Aȝens þe fend þat is a-boute,
To brynge vs in euel route,
Gostlich to fyȝte. 72

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(13)

¶ His fader was boþe wijs & ware,
ffor þat his son so wel hym bare,
he loued hym al his lijf^t. 147
he þouȝth to don swiche p*ur*uyau*n*ce,
whar-wiþ he miȝth hy*m* avaunce
And wynne hym a wijf^t. 150
To a riche prince his son he sent^t,
And afterward to hym he went^t,
Stille wiþouten strijf^t: 153

LAUD 622

A douȝtter he had, briȝth & shene,
þe heritage shulde hires bene
Of Castel & londes rijf^t. 156

(14)

¶ wh*a*n ayþer herd o*þer*es wille,
And speken *þer*of to-gedre stille
To make þat sposaile, 159
Of þe tyme come*n* was þe day
To fulfille wiþoute*n* delay,
Certeyn, wiþouten faile, 162

LAUD 622

---

neu*er*the les whan he was elde,
lone and felde For to wellde,
hys fad*er* puruyde hym a wyffe, 55
Wit whome he soulde led hys lyffe;
A mayden there was fayre and Fre,
Com of þe rycheste of that cette. [f 146]

COTTON

In holy chyrche vppon a daye 59
They were spousyde in goddys laue;
Atte here spousyng I wott there stode
Beshoppys feHe and prestes goode;
Sythen theye made a mangery
W*ith* aH the beste of here aleye; 64

COTTON

As time as he bi-go*n* to belde,
and was i-come to Mo*n*nes elde,
hi*m* was chose*n* a wyf, 51

VERNON

Sone whan he gan to belde,
& forto comen to mannes elde,
him was chosen a wif, 51

LAUD 108

¶ his bone herde þe King^t of heueñ,
& spak^t to him wiþ mylde steuene,
& seide, 'Alexijs, 75
To-day þou may bliþe beo,
þi bone I. g*ra*nte þe,
& a sete in heueñ blisse. 78

¶ And^d .I. þe do to vnderstonde,
þ*at* þou most þole shame & shond*e*,
al for my sake. 81
Into vnkouþ lond þ*o*u most^t wende,
Sone I. wile þe þider sende,
& al þi kin forsake. 84

Into vnkouþ lond^d þou shalt far*e*,
& suffre myche tene & car*e*,
& al for loue myn; 87
& sithen þou shalt^t aȝein come,
& in þi fader hous wone,
& *þer*-in haue goed^d fyn.' 90

LAUD 463

His bone y-herde þe kyng*e* of heuene,
And spak*e* to him w*ith* mylde steuene,
And seyde, 'allexis, 75
To-day þ*o*u myȝt wel blyþe be,
ffor þyne bone ich granty þe,
And my blessynge y-wis. 78

¶ And ich þe do wel to vnderstonde
þat þou most þolye shame & shonde,
Al for myne sake. 81
Into vncouþe londe þ*o*u most wende,
Sone þuder ich wil þe sende,
And al þy ken forsake. 84

In-to vncouþ lond þ*o*u most fare, [f 74]
And soffry moche tene þare,
Al for sone myne. 87
¶ And suþþe þ*o*u shelt a-ȝe come,
And in þy fader hous [shalt] wone,
And *þer*-ynne fyne.' 90

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

To þe chirche of seint Bonefas
wiþ þis maide*n* þai token þe pas,
þat heiȝe w*a*s of paraile; 165
As custume was & shulde be,
þai maden gret solempnite,
þe Pope & his conseile. 168

(15)

¶ Alexi*us* was shamefast',
And of weddyng' he was agast',
his vijs al pale bywent'; 171

LAUD 622

Leuer hy*m* were to be ded'
þan haue ytrowed þat ilk' red'
By his owen assent'. 174
He ne wist what he miȝth don;
fful gr*e*t sorouȝ com hym on,
he helde hy*m*-self' shent'. 177
To god he gan hy*m* al affye,
And to his moder seint Marie,
Trewely, wiþ gode entent'. 180

LAUD 622

AH that comyn thyder þ*a*t daye
theye were se*r*uyd wellle to paye,
Com þey erley, com the late,
theye wer neu*er* wernyd þe yate; 68
there was nowd*er* man nor knaue,
Byt mete and drynke he myght haue.

COTTON

Eu*er*y man had there plente
Of claret wyne and pymente; 72
There was many a r*i*che wyne,
In syllu*er* and in golde fyne;
Many a coppe and many a pece,
w*it*h wyne wernage & eke of grece;

COTTON

Out of þe Emp*er*ors bour,
a maide*n* god w*it*h gret honour,
to wedden wiþ-oute strif. 54

VERNON

Out of þe emp*er*oures bour,
A mayde good, of greth honur,
To wedde wiþ-oute strif. 54

LAUD 108

¶ þe childes fader fel in elde,
& his moder godes helde
ȝer*e*s hadde fele. 93
he wold his sone shold' wiue,
To glade hem in her' liue,
& haue werldes wele. 96

þei sought' hem sone a mayde,
þ*a*t witty was, as al folk' sayde,
comen of hy kinne. 99
Wo*m*man she was of heu bright,
heo þouht' on c*r*ist day & nyht,
& kepte hir' fro si*n*ne. 102

þo þei wer' to-gidere come,
þis maide & þis ȝong' gom̄,
In godes lawe, 105
þ*er*e was game & myche gleo,
Ac, for-soþe, tel I. þe,
eyled' him no plawe. 108

LAUD 463

þis childis fader fel on elde,
And his moder godis helde,
ȝeres hadde fele. 93
Hy wolde her*e* sone sholde wyue,
To gladen hem in þis lyue,
And haue worldis wele. 96

¶ Hy by-soȝten him a mayde,
þat witty was and ful of rede,
I-come of heȝe kenne; 99
Woman hy was of hewe briȝt,
Hy þoȝte on c*r*ist day and nyȝt,
And wiste here fro senne. 102

ffor þo hy were to-gydere y-come,
þis mayde and þis ȝonge gome,
In godis lawe, 105
¶ þ*er* was game and moche gle,
Ac, al for-soþe ich telle þe,
Ne eysede hem no plawe. 108

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(16)

¶ Naþeles he lete his heuynysse,
And made mychel ioye & blisse
At þat solempnite. 183
He bare hym curteislich & stille,
To fulfille his faders wille,
Glad as he had ybe. 186
ffulfilde was þe weddyng
wiþ ioye & blis in al þing,
þat many man miȝth see. 189

LAUD 622

And many A noder ryche vesselle
with wyne of gascoyne and of rochelle.
whan euyne com þat elke a gest
was gone to bed to take hys rest, 80

COTTON

¶ whon heo weren weddet þe furste
in godus lawe as hit was riȝt, [niȝt,
& weren i-brouȝt to house, 57
Mekeliche he gon hire teche
to drede god of sunne is leche,
þat is Maidenes spouse. 60

VERNON

¶ þe day was go, þe nyht was com̄,
Seide þe fader to þe sone,
wiþ glad cher, 111
'vp arys, sone myn,
& go into boure þyn,
To glade þi fere.' 114

// þo he com to boure to his fere,
he beheld þe may of glad chere,
& of bright hewe. 117
Sone menged his þouht,
In fonding he was brouht,
his car began al newe. 120

ne syȝte & made sory chere,
þe teres out of his wete lere
bitter he let falle. 123
Ne myht glade him his fere
with wordes ne with fair chere,
þat stod shred in palle. 126

LAUD 463

þe niȝth was comen, & þe day gon,
þe kniȝttes waten on & on
To her owen cuntre. 192

(17)

¶ Eufeniens his son gan calle,
And tidynges amonge hem alle
He tolde hym þat were newe. 195
'Son, to þi chaumbre þou most wende,
To þi wijf fair & hende, [leaf 22, back]
Blysful & briȝth of hewe.' 198

LAUD 622

Eufemyan callyd hys sone Anone,
And bad hym þat he shoulde gone
In to hys chaumbur to hys fere,
And cowmfort her in hys manere. 84

COTTON

Whan þei were wedded þe ferste nyȝth
In godes [lawe], as it was ryȝth,
& was I-brouth to house: 57
Mek[e]liche he gan hire teche,
To drede god, of sinne leche,
þat is maydenes spouse. 60

LAUD 108

þe day was go, þe nyȝt was come;
þo seyde þe fader to þe sone,
With wel glade chere, 111
'Op arys, þou sone myn,
And go [þou] in-to boure þyn,
To glady þyne fere.' 114

¶ þo he was in-to boure y-broȝt,
He by-held þat may swaþel & toȝt
Of briȝte hywe. 117
Sone turnde he his þoȝt,
In fondynge he was y-broȝt,
His care be-gan al nywe; 120

He siȝte, & made sorweful chere,
Teres ouer his whyte lere
Bytere he let falle. 123
¶ Ne myȝte him gladye his fere,
With wordes ne with fayre chere,
þat stod y-shrud in palle; 126

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

And wha*n* Alixi*us* herd þ*at* word
It pricked his hert' as speres oord,
So sore it gan hym rewe; 201
Bot his fader wraþþi he nolde,
He had leuer be vnder molde,
þat neuer man hym knewe. 204

(18)

¶ whan þe folk' was went away,
And he al-one in chaumbre lay,
Alexi*us* gan to p*re*che; 207
Of I*es*u he bigan his game,
werldes likyng' he gan blame,
his ȝonge wijf to teche. 210
He tauȝtte hir, þ*at* was so hende,
Hou she shulde haue god to frende
þat is oure soules leche; 213
ȝif she wolde alle her lijf'
Duelle boþe maiden & wijf',
þe fende she miȝth do wreche. 216

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

Alex was to hym obedyent, [leaf 146, bk]
and ded his faders comawndement;
In to a chaumb*ur* he com full ryght,
And redy there he founde hys bryght,
And toke here in his armys twoo,
And downe they layde bothe twoo;
'dame,' he sayde, 'nou it ys soo,
Of Flessche ar wee allso. 92

COTTON COTTON

He p*re*ched hir*e* w*ith* al his miht,
of su*n*ne heo scholde haue no pliȝt,
but holde*n* hir Maide*n*hed. 63
Of I*es*u þ*at* Maide*n* clene,
i*n* who*m* was neu*ere* we*m* i-sene,
heo schulde han hire med. 66
he prechede hire wiþ al his myȝth:
Of s[i]nne ȝe scholde hauen no plyȝth,
Bote kepe hire maydenhod; 63
& of i*es*u, þat mayde clene,
In whom was neuere wem I-sene,
ȝe scholde habbe hire mede. 66

VERNON LAUD 108

---

[1] ¶ No lenger to hele of he brak',
þe ȝongman to his bride spak',
w*ith* wel fair bere: 129
'Lemman, haue goday, [1 leaf 116, back]
No lenger I ne may
wiþ þe leuen here. 132
// Wende I. mot fer of lond,
& suffre tene & peines strong',
my sinnes to bete. 135
Boþe I. mot, for godesake,
ffader & moder myn forsak',
& þe þat art' so suete.' 138
// þo she hadde h*er*de þis tale,
Al hir' blis t*ur*ned to bale,
y.-swowe she fel to gronde. 141
þo she of swounyng' ros,
Atterliche hir' agros
w*ith* care she was y-bound. 144
þo it alles op a brak*e*,
þe ȝonge man to his brede spak*e*,
W*ith* wel fayre bere: 129
'Leman, haue guod day,
No lenger ich ne may
W*ith* þe by sene here. 132
¶ Wende ich mot fer out of londe,
And soffry tene & peynes stronge,
My synnes to bete. 135
Bothe ich mot, for godis sake,
ffader & moder myne forsake,
And þe þat art so swete.' 138
þo hy hadde y-herd þe tale,
Hire blesse t*ur*nde to bale,
A-swoȝe hy fel to grou*n*de. 141
¶ þo hy of swoȝenynge a-ros,
Wel sore here a-gros,
W*ith* care hy was y-bou*n*de. 144

LAUD 463 TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(19)

¶ þat maiden herkned swiþe stille,
And wh*an* he seide had al his wille
þe holy gost hir lau3tte, [mood
And she hym g*ra*unted wiþ mylde
To louen I*es*u þat dyed [on] rood,
As he hym-self hir tau3tte. 222
Alexi*us* was þoo glad & bliþe,
his ioye couþe he noma*n* kiþe,
his spouse a ryng' he rau3tte, 225

LAUD 622

And seide to hir, 'my suete þing',
Take to þee þis ilk' ryng',
And kepe it in þine au3tte. 228

(20)

¶ 'Of me wh*an* þou wilt haue mynde
Loke here-on, as þou art hende,
Boþe by day & ni3th. 231
In pilerynage now wil I go,
And half' þe godenesse þat I do
Graunte þee god almi3th.' 234

LAUD 622

Noue may we be gladde of þis lyffe,
For thowe art bothe moder and wyffe;
For alłwaye rede *þat* hit so be, 95
For nowe muste me wende frome the.

COTTON

Whylys I was yong I made a vowe,
That I wyłł Fullfeł hyt nowe,
For to wende a pylgremage,
Noue woł I doo *þat* vyage, 100

COTTON

þe*n*ne tok he his gold ry*ng*,
and 3af hit to þat Maide 3ing,
and seide to hire þus: 69
'Tac þis Ry*ng* and kep hit me,
til *þat* godes wille be,
crist beo bi-twene vs.' 72

VERNON

þa*n*ne tok he his gold ring,
& 3af þat mayde, þat was 3ing,
& seyde to hire þus: 69
'Tak þis ring, & kep it me,
Til þat godes wille be,
God bi-twene vs.' 72

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo she myht' stonde,
She tar hir' heer, & wrong' hir' hond',
& made reuful bere. 147
'Nou *þou* wilt' my lef of londe,
Loke I. may after þe long',
Alas, *þat* I. ded' nere. 150

// Allas, mi lef, what hastou þouht,
Iu myche care *þou* hast me brouht',
on me *þou* hast sinne. 153
After *þat* *þou* art gon,
Vpbreid' me tyt manyon
of þi riche kinne. 156

// Awey, mi lef, *þat* I. was bor*e*,
ffor al my blisse is forlore,
& nou waxeþ my pine. 159
Alone her-inne I. wile wone,
& eu*er*e eft' ma*n*nes mone shone,
Al for loue þine.' 162

LAUD 463

Sone so hy my3te op-stonde,
Hy tar here her, & wrang' here honde,
And made reuful bere: 147
'Now *þou* wilt lef out of londe,
Loky ich may after þe longe;
Allas! þat ich ded nere! 150

¶ Allas my lef! what hast *þou* þo3t?
In moche care ich am y-bro3t;
Of me *þou* hast synne. 153
After þat *þou* art a-gon,
Op breyde me tyt of manyon,
Of þyne riche kynne; 156

A-wey my lef, þat ich was y-bore,
ffor al my blisse is for-lore,
And now wexeþ my pyne. 159
¶ Allone her-ynne ich wille wonye,
[1] And eu*er*e eft mannes mone shonye,
Al for loue þyne.' [1 leaf 74, back] 162

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

Alexius þus his leue tooke;
Rewely his wijf gan on hym loke
þat was so fair &[1] briȝth; [[1] MS. w]
She ne wist to what londe 238
þat she miȝth sende hym any sonde,
Doune fel þat swete wiȝth. 240

(21)

¶ Alixius from his richesse
In-to pouert' & wrecchednesse,
ffrom his frendes he fledde. 243

LAUD 622

vnto þe Cee he com wel sory,
A shippe he fonde to seil redy,
þe holy gost hym ledde. 246
Of his golde & of his pens
wel he aquited his despens,
hendely of þat he hedde. 249
þe wynde aroos at' her wille,
wheþer þai wolde, loude or stille;
At' her likyng' þai spedde. 252

LAUD 622

And þou schalt lewe here at home,
agayne as goddys wyll I come.'
he yaffe her a gyrdell and a ryng,
all for a tokyng at þeyre departyng;

COTTON

And Forthe he went that elke nyght.
To þe sse he come full ryght;
The shipe was redy, and ouer went,
wynde att wyll god hym sent. 108

COTTON

¶ whon he hedde don as i ou sei,
he tok his leue & went his wei
from þat Maiden fre. 75
A parti god with him he tok,
& al þat oþur he forsok,
and wende him to þe séé. 78

VERNON

Whanne he hadde ido, as [I] ȝou sey,
He tok his leue & wente his wey
fro þat mayde fre; 75
A parti of his good he wiþ him tok,
And al þat oþer he for-sok,
he wente to þe see. 78

LAUD 108

¶ 'Lemman, al for þi sake,—
So doþ þe turtel for hir' make
whan he is y.-slawe,— 165
Al myrthe I. wile forsake,
& euere-more sorwe take,
& shone al plawe.' 168

he tok' his girdel in his hond',
& his mantel þerwiþ he wond',
& his ring' of golde. 171
'Mi lemman, haue þis to þe,
& oþer while þenk' on me
Whan I. lye vnder molde. 174

¶ Gret wel fader & modur myn,
leue her'-inne, & beo her' hyne
with wel milde mode. 177
þilk' lord' .I. þe beteche,
þat is of alle bales leche,
& deþ þoled' on þe rode.' 180

LAUD 463

'Leman, al for þyne sake,—
So doþ þe drake for here make,
Whanne he is a-slawe,— 165
Alle merthe ich wille forsake,
And euere-more sorwe take,
And shonye alle plawe.' 168

¶ He nam his gerdul on his hond,
And his mantel þer-on he wond,
And his ryng' of golde. 171
'My leman, haue now þis to þe,
And oþer whyle þenk' on me,
whanne ich ligge vnder molde; 174

Gret wel fader & moder myn,
By-lef her-ynne, & serue him
With wel mylde mode. 177
¶ þulke lord ich þe by-teche,
þat is of alle bale leche,
þat deþ þolede on rode.' 180

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(22)

¶ At' a Cite Galys men calle
To londe þai gonne*n* aryue*n* alle,
wiþouten enpeirement'. 255
Alexi*us* of hem took' leue,
And worschiplich þai hy*m* ȝeue:
To chircheward' he went'. 258
He þanked god wiþ good wille
Erly & late, loude & stille,
þat þider hem hadde sent'. 261

LAUD 622

He bisouȝth god, & gan to wepe,
þat from þe fende he shulde hy*m* kepe
And his enticement'. 264

(23)

¶ þus he þat had riche wedes,
Heiȝe hors, & gode stedes,
And Armes briȝth & shene, 267
Al he leet' þe godes gret',
And went' on his bare feet',
his soule to make clene. 270

LAUD 622

---

whan he come Into a Fer contre,

COTTON

he come into a ryche cytte, 110

COTTON

He fond schipes redi,
to on he we*n*te priueli,
ouer forte fare. 81
who*n* he was ou*er*e on þe so*n*d,
he was in an vnkouþ lo*n*d,
þ*er* he co*n* neuer are. 84
He we*n*t hi*m* forþ wi*th* god*us* wille,
a feir cite he co*m* tille,
þe nome i schal ou telle. 87
Edissa hette þe cite,
god*us* seruau*n*t forte be,
þ*er*inne forte dwelle. 90

VERNON

He fond schipes redely;
To on he wente priueli,
ouer forto fare; 81
He seyde he was a chapman,
& preyde, he moste wiþ hem gon,
ȝif þat here schip were ȝare. 84
fforþ he wente wiþ godes wille;
A fair cyte he com vn-tille;
þe name I schal ȝou telle: 87
Edissa hatte þat cite;
Godes seruant þer to be,
þer-inne wolde he dwelle. 90

LAUD 108

// Out of bour' he went' anon,
As swiþe as he myht gon,
Right' to þe stronde. 183
Sone a ship he fond' ȝare,
þat was redy to fare
Into vnkouþ lond'. 186
¶ Into þe ship anon he wend',
& god' suche wind sende
þ*a*t sone to lond' hem brouht. 189
þ*a*t ship was god', þe wat*ur* deope,
& oþer while sore he wepe,
& was in gret þouht'. 192

LAUD 463

Out of þe borgh he wente anon,
So swiþe so he myȝte gon
Ryȝt to-ward þe stronde; 183
Sone a schip he fond þare,
þat was redy to fare
In-to vncouþe londe. 186
¶ In-to þe schip anon he wente,
And god wel sone such a wynd sente,
þat to þe lond hem broȝte. 189
þat schip was guod, þat water dep,
And oþ*er* whyle sore he wep,
And was in moche þoȝte; 192

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

Ofte it fel in his mende
Of his fader & moder hende,
þat sou3th he schulde bene. 273
He wolde for none kynnes þing
þat Men hadden of hym knouyng,
þerfore he gan to flene. 276

(24)

¶ ffrom þat cuntre swiþe he 3ede,
To-ward Surrie in feble wede,
þat noman shulde hym knowe. 279

LAUD 622

þere he duelled in grete pouerte,
In hunger, in þorst, & oþer smerte,
þat many man it sowe. 282
þe Cee of grece passed he is,
In-to þe Cite of Annys,
He com þat ilk' þrowe. 285
God he bitau3tte his compaignye,
And 3ede to a chirche of seint Marie
wiþ herte meke and lowe. 288

LAUD 622

---

[1] Knowyn he wolde in no wyse be
Of no man þat shoullde hym see. 112

[[1] leaf 147] COTTON

COTTON

þe goodus þat he wiþ him brou3t
of hem wolde he ri3t nou3t,
he 3af hem pore men. 93
His Robe he 3af þer he sauh nede,
and cloþed him-self in pore wede,
for no mon scholde him ken. 96
He ede to A chirche hei,
þer pore men seeten in þe wei,
Almus forte take. 99
AMongus hem he sat a-doun,
and asked wiþ deuociun
sum god for Godus sake. 102

VERNON

þe goodes þat he wiþ him brougth,
Of hem ne wolde he ry3th nowth,
Bote 3af hem pore menne; 93
his robe he 3af þer he sey nede,
& cloþede him-sulf in pore wede,
ffor noman scholde him kenne. 96
he 3ede to a churche-3ate,
þer pouere men sete in þe gate,
Almesse forto take; 99
Among hem he sat a-doun,
& Askede wiþ deuocion
Sum good for godes sake. 102

LAUD 108

// þo he vp to londe com
he seld his cloþes euerichoñ,
& bou3t him pore wede; 195
And his gold & his feo
Among þe pore delte he
þat hadde mych̃ neode. 198
¶ Sone he it vndernom̃,
þat he to a borugh̃ com,
þat mychel was & kete. 201
Sone so he þider com̃
to þe temple þe weye he nom̃,
God selue to grete. 204

LAUD 463

þo he in-to þe lond com,
He solde his cloþes euerichon,
And bo3te him pouere wede. 195
¶ Al his gold and al his fe,
Among þe pouere delte he,
þat hadde moche nede; 198
Sone he it vnder-nom,
þat he to one borgh̃ com,
þat moche was & kete. 201
Sone so he þuder com,
To þe temple he wente anon,
God self to grete. 204

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(25)

¶ At þat chirche is an ymage
Of oure lefdy vpon a stage,
þat many man haþ sou3th. 291
It was ymaked of Aungels honde,
To def & doumbe of o*þere* londe
Miracle *þere* was wrou3th. 294
Alexi*us* was glad & bliþe,
His ioye couþe he noma*n* kiþe,
In hert ne in þou3th, 297
wh*an* he mi3th seen in signe
Hou goddes ymage fair & digne
In his moders barme was brou3th. 300

(26)

¶ Ofte*n* he made his orisoune,
wepande wiþ deuocioune,
To þe q*ue*ne of heuene, 303
And seide, 'moder mylde & free,
Praie þi son of gret pouste
ffor his names seuene, 306
þat from heuene com to þee, [leaf 23]
By assent of þe trinite,
porou3 þe Aungels steuene, 309
Here to suffre many peynes
In al his body & his veynes,
In erþe as I can neuene, 312

(27)

¶ 'And þat he sheweþ in his m*er*cy,
Marie, to þee I make my cry,
þat am a synful Man; 315
ffor wiþ his blood & peynes grene,
þe whiche to vs purchaced ene,
ffro helle he vs wan. 318

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

In that cyte was an Image,
That was lyke godd*es* wysage, 114
Many a pylgryme had hit sought,
For hit was neu*er* w*ith* honde wrought.
Alex herd ther of than t[e]He,
Than thought he there to dueH.
A none he yaffe Frome hym awaye
to powre men aH hys monaye; 120
And bought hym pore man ys wede,

COTTON COTTON

þat chirche was of vr ladi,
þ*er*-Inne was a gret celli,
an ymage of hire sone, 105
Maked of a wonder werk,
þ*at* nouþ*ur* lewed mon nor clerk
ne mi3t wite hou hit was done; 108
fforþi was þider gret seky*ng*
of on and oþ*ur*, old and 3yng,
of al þat Cuntre, 111

þat churche was of oure leuedy;
þer-inne was a greth selly,
An ymage of hire son, 105
Maked of a wonder werk, [leaf 23d, bk]
þat neyþer lewed man ne clerk
Niste hou it was don. 108
þerfore was þider greth sekyng
Of on & oþer, old & 3ing,
Of al þat countre; 111

VERNON LAUD 108

Among þe pore he woned þar
In sorwe & in myche care,
til he fel to elde. 207

¶ Among þe pouere he wonede þare,
In moche sorwe and moche care,
ffor-to he fel to elde. 207

LAUD 463 TRINITY

Digitized by Google

Swete Iesu, heuene sire,
warisshed he is þat wil þe desire
ffrom þe fende sathan. 321
wel is hym þat suffren may
ffor þi loue niȝth oiþere day,
Peyne þat paie þee can.' 324

(28)

¶ wh*an* noþing' nas hym bileued',
And he fer from his frendes to dreued',
his cloþes weren to rent'. 327
Amonge þe pouere in þe chirche hawȝe
he begged, & was her felawȝe,
And took' þat god hym sent'. 330
Almesse þat god hym ȝeue,
þe pouer þat wolde þere bileue
wiþ hym in present', 333

LAUD 622

He ȝaf þat haluendel & more,
And was hym-self of hungred sore,
And took' it in good entent'. 336

(29)

¶ Euery sonenday houseled he was,
And shryuen also of vche trespas
þat fel to any synne. 339
Michel he waked & litel he sleep,
Of þat he shulde his body wiþ kepe,
Litel hym com wiþinne. 342
ffrom þe tyme he took' his tourne
ffrom Rome, þere he was borne,
he was souȝth of his kynne 345
In alle cuntrees, in euery toun,
In chirche, in felde, vp & doun,
ffor nouȝth wolde þai blynne. 348

LAUD 622

That none of theyme shoullde thak hede,
And axed his met eorly and late,
With poremen att the mynster yate.
All the mete þat he myght gete,

COTTON

Bot euery day a melys mete 126
To pore men gaffe A noone ryght,
he lefft hym sylffe none ouer nyght.
there dwellyd he xvij yere, 129
And lede his lyffe in thys manere;

COTTON

---

fforþi þe pore þat þer ware,
Alle þe betere miȝte fare
for heore Charite. 114
Alix, of al þat miȝte he gete,
nedliche bote he moste ete,
he ne held to his bi-houe; 117
To pore men þat wolde hit take,
he ȝaf hit for cristes sake,
þat sitteþ us alle aboue. 120

VERNON

ffor-þi þe pouere þat þer were,
Alle þe betere myȝtte fare
þoru here charite. 114
Alex, of þat he myȝtte gete
Nedliche bote þat him-self wolde ete
he ne held to his by-houe; 117
To pouere men þat wolde it take,
Al he ȝaf for godes sake,
þat is in heuene A-boue. 120

LAUD 108

Ouht' þat he spare myht
Be day, & eke be nyht,
his pore feren he delde. 210

LAUD 463

Al þat he spelye myȝte,
Be daye and ek' be nyȝte;
His pouere feren he delde. 210

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(30)

¶ His kynrede com *pere* hym biside,
þat had ysouȝth hym fer & wide,
& ȝaf hym her Almesse, 351
As he sat' amonge þe pou*ere*,
In grete meschief' & stronge to cou*ere*,
ffor hunger in wrecchednesse. 354
Sore of hy*m* þai go*nnen* rewe,
Stille he satt', & wel hem knewe,
Her names more & lesse. 357
Ychaunged was his faire hewe
þorouȝ reyn & wynde *þat* on hy*m* blewe,
And oþer stronge destresse. 360

LAUD 622

(31)

¶ whan þai miȝtten nouȝth spede,
Ne hym of axen in no þede
Ne in no londe of take, 363
wiþ sorouȝ þai gradde, allas! allas!
And wenten to Rome, þe riȝth pas,
her sorouȝ miȝth nouȝth slake. 366
Alexius noþing' þouȝth,
Bot' on I*es*u crist' he þouȝth,
And grete ioye he gan make 369
ffor he ne was nouȝth biknowe
Of his frendes heiȝe ne lowe,
His welþe gan a-wake. 372

LAUD 622

---

his Fad*er* and hys modyr bothe,
Than he was to theyme Fvll lothe;
his fadyr made gret dole and sorowe,
Bothe on eue*n* and on morowe. 134
'Alas!' he sayde, and wrong his honde,

COTTON

'Why is my sonne went owte of lond?
I wende haue hade of hym a knyght,
w*ith* me to stonde In all my ryght;
nowe ys he wente *þat* was my blysse,

COTTON

¶ Nou is Alix dwelled þore:
his fad*er* at*om* sikeþ wel sore,
and seiþ, Allas! Allas! 123
His Moder wepeþ niht and day,
& seiþ, Allas! & weila-wey,
þat eu*ere* heo i-boren was. 126

VERNON

Nou is Alex dwelled þere;
his fader at hom seyetȝ sore,
& seyþ 'allas! allas!' 123
his moder wepuþ nyȝth & day
& seyþ 'allas & weylawey,
þat euere ȝhe born was.' 126

LAUD 108

þo þe tiþing' was y.-com̄
To þe fader of þe sone,
hou [he] was a-go, 213
him þouht' his h*er*te wold' to-breke,
On word' ne myht' he speke,
for sorwe ne for wo. 216

Ofte he syȝte, & grente sore,
To tar his her, his lockes hore,
þe gode old man. 219
ȝerne he gradde godes ore,
þat he ne moste liue namor'
to swoune he began. 222

LAUD 463

þo þe tydynge was y-come
To þe fader of þe sone,
How he was a-go, 213
¶ Him þoȝte his herte wolde breke,
O lepy word he ne myȝte speke,
ffor sorwe and for wo; 216

Ofte he siȝte & grente sore,
To tar his shroud, his lokkes hore,
þe guode olde man. 219
ȝerne he gradde godis ore,
þat he ne moste lyue namore;
To swoȝeny he be-gan. 222

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(32)

¶ Eufeniens seide in his mende,
'þe most' wrecche fer oiþ*er*e hende
Certes now am I. 375
Conforte ne ioye ne may me come;
Now my childe is me bynome
My song' is to*ur*ned to cry. 378
My wijf is barayne, & ek' olde;
She ne may haue no childe for colde,
Oure heir al forto by. 381
In sorouȝ & care my lijf is diȝth,
ffor to dye it were my riȝth,
And hennes to p*ar*ty.' 384

LAUD 622

(33)

¶ wiþ þat his moder fel to grounde
And lay yswowen a longe stounde,
And roos vp al afrayed': 387
'My leue son, þat were so meke,
I ne woot' where I shal þee seke,
þ*er*efore I am dismayed.' 390
His moder ne miȝth lete sorouȝ,
Neiþ*er* at euene ne at morowe,
In sawȝe as it is seide. 393
To hir chaumbre she went' in hast',
And of hire bedd þe cloþes dou*n* cast',
And siþen hem al to breyde,— 396

LAUD 622

I west hym neu*er* do man a mys.
Nowe haue I none of my lynage [f 147]
That maye welde myn herytage.'
Than sayde his mod*er*, and wepte fuł sore, 143

COTTON

'Noue shał I see my sonne no more;
I was fuł glade whan he was borne,
nowe ys ał my Ioye forlorne. 146

COTTON

¶ His wyf wepeþ and makeþ hir mone,
& seiþ þ*at* heo schal liue*n* alone
as t*ur*tul on þe treo. 129
Eu*er*more w*ith*-out*en* Make,
Ioye and blisse heo wole forsake
til heo hire spouse i-seo. 132

VERNON

his wif wepþ & makeþ hire mone,
& þus [ȝhe] schal lyuen allone,
As turtle opon þe tre, 129
Euere-more wiþoute make;
Ioye & blisse ȝe wile for-sake,
Til ȝe hire spouse se. 132

LAUD 108

¶ his moder wiþ softe pas
went' to bedde, & g*r*adde 'allas
þ*at* she was y.-bore.' 225
Nolde she neu*er*e eft out-com̄,
þer' she weope for hir' sone,
þ*at* she hadde lore. 228

Ał þ*at* þer-inne were
// hem-self drouȝ be þe her',
& wrong' her' hond'; 231
Besouȝte god', he sholde hem ler',
To what lond' he go wer',
& wher' he wer' astond'. 234

LAUD 463

¶ His moder w*ith* wel softe pas
Wente to bedde, & gradde, 'allas,
þat hy was y-bore.' 225
Nolde hy neu*er*e eft out-come,
Ac þ*er*e hy wep for here sone,
þat hy hadde for-lore. 228

Alle þat þ*er*-ynne were,
Hem-selue drowe by þe here,
And wronge har*e* honde. 231
¶ Be-soȝte god þat sholde hem lere,
To what londe þat he were,
And where he were a-stonde. 234

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(34)

¶ Ciclatounes þat weren of prijs,
Pelured wiþ Ermyne & wiþ grijs,
Alle she cast' away, 399
And wered cloþes symple & blake.
Litel she sleep, & mychel gan wake,
And fasted euery daye. 402

LAUD 622

'Lorde,' she seide, 'almiȝtty,
To þee & to þi moder mary
I make a vow, & saye, 405
þat I shal neuer hennes wende
Tyl Alexius come oiþer sende,
Oiþer I be roted in clay.' 408

LAUD 622

I haue hade robbys maney and fayre,
Nowe wolH I next me were the ayre,
TyH I maye some tydynges here

COTTON

of my sone that was so dere.' 150
than spake his wyffe, and wepte among.
'My leffe,' she sayde, 'was done wrong,

COTTON

Nou is fader, with dreri chere,
biddeþ his Men comen him nere,
as þei wolde haue heore mede. 135
He prezeþ hem þat þei ben boun
to wenden & sechen his deore sone,
in euericke a þeode; 138
þat ȝe ne dwelle for no þing,
er ȝe han herd sum god tiþing
wher þat he be. 141
Goþ nou forþ, and god ow spede,
þerfore i schal, so God me rede,
ȝiuen ou gold and ffe. 144

VERNON

Nou his fader wiþ dreri chere
He biddeþ his men him comen nere,
Als þei willen hauen þere mede, 135
& preyeþ hem þat þei ben boun,
To wende & sechen his dere sone
In euerich ilk a þede. 138
'þat ȝe ne dwelle for no þing,
Ar ȝe hauen herd sum tyding,
Where þat he be; 141
Goþ nou swyþe, & god ȝou spede!
þerfore I schal, so god me rede,
ȝiuen ȝou gold & fee.' 144

LAUD 108

---

his fader & his moder bo,
ffor her' sone wer' wo,
þat .I. ne may of telle. 237
ffor to seke her' sone,
In which lond' he wer' becom̄
Men þei sent snell. 240
¶ It befel vpon a day,
þat þe men nom̄ her' wey
forþ right be þe chirche; 243
þere her' lord' nyht' & day
Among' þe pore folk lay,
Cristes wiH to wirche. 246

LAUD 463

His fader & his moder bo,
ffor hare sone were ful wo,
þat ich ne may al telle. 237
ffor to sechen hare sone,
In what londe he were by-come,
ȝonge men he sente snelle. 240
¶ It by-fel opon a day, [leaf 75]
þat ȝonge men nome hare way
ffor þ riȝt by þe cherche 243
þere hare lord nyȝt and day,
Among' þe pouere folk' lay,
Cristis wille to werche. 246

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(35)

¶ Now mowen ȝee here pleyntʼ pitouse
Of Alexius trewe spouse,
Hou she made her mone; 411
In gretʼ sorouȝ was hir ententʼ,
Her here she drouȝ, her cloþes rentʼ,
Grymly she gan grone. 414

LAUD 622

'Al my ȝouþe & my solas,
Myne hope, is lorne, allas,
And my bidyng' alone. [leaf 23, back]
I. am boþe maiden & wijfʼ,
I. nootʼ to whom telle my strijfʼ,
I lyue as ankre in stone. 420

LAUD 622

---

he toke me in my fadyrs bowre,
And brought me hydder with grete honouer. 154

COTTON

And he has me nowe for-sakyng,
To Iesu cryst I wyH me takyne; 156

COTTON

¶ Now wende þei forþ Alix sekande,
vchone to diuerse lande,
ȝif þei miȝte him winne. 147
Summe of hem þorwh Godus grace,
comen in-to þat ilke place
þat Alix was Inne. 150
He sat in pore Mennes rowe,
þerfore þei couþe him not knowe,
þei ȝeuen him Charite. 153
He tok hit wiþ mylde mod,
and seide, 'Iesus, þat died on Rod,
lorde, i þonke þe. 156

VERNON

Nou gon þei forþ Alex sekynd
In diuerse londes to here tyding,
ȝif þei him myȝtte wynne; 147
Somme of hem, þoru godes grace,
Comen into þat ilke place
þer Alex was Inne. 150
he sat in pore mene rowe;
þerfore couden he hym nat knowe;
he ȝaf him charite; 153
& he it tok wiþ milde mod,
And seyde 'Iesu, þat deyde on rod,
Louerd, I þanke þe! 156

LAUD 108

---

he knew hem, & þei not him,
Of herʼ goedʼ þei ȝeuen him,
as it wolde falle. 249
he heriedʼ godʼ, & made him gladʼ,
þat he for his loue hadde
Almes of his thralle. 252
Outʼ of þe bourgh þei went sone,
to herʼ lordʼ þei come
wiþ goedʼ spede. 255
Tiþinges none þei brouhte
Of his sone þat þei soughte,
In vnkouþe theode. 258

LAUD 163

He hem knew, and hy noȝt him;
Of hare guode hy ȝeue him,
As it wolde falle. 249
¶ He herede god, and made him glad,
þat he for his sone bad
Almesse of þralle. 252
Out of þe borgh hy wente sone
To here lord til þat þeȝ come
with wel guode spede. 255
Tydynges none hy ne broȝte
Of his sone, þat him soȝte
In vncouþe þede. 258

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(36)

¶ 'Siþþe I ne haue to whom me mene,
Lijk' is my lijf' on to sene—
þat am wiþouten red'— 423
þe turtel þat is for sorouȝ lene,
And tredeþ on no gras grene,
Siþen hire make is ded'. 426

LAUD 622

Allas, hou shal I. ioye haue?
Oiþer hou shal I my-seluen saue
To lyue in maidenhede? 429
Me were leuer of hym a siȝth,
þan welde al þis londe riȝth
In lengþe & in brede.' 432

LAUD 622

Sorowe and morenyng may I weH make,
As the turteH dothe withowten his
IoyefuH schaH I neuer bee, [make.
TyH I maye my leman see.' 160
hys Fader send bothe fer and vyde
Messengers on euery syde,
To seke his sonne where he was went,
Bothe Fer and nere where he was went.

COTTON

Sythen affter yt befeH soo, 165
Of messengeres there com too,
Ryght to the Ryche Cete, [leaf 148]
There alex lywyd In pourte. 168
As they com In to a strete,
Alex com and shoulde hym mete;
Sone knewe he þeyme fwH weHe,
And þey knewe hym neuer a dele.
lowde he spake vnder hys hoode,

COTTON

Lord, i-þonked be þou ay,
þat i haue beden þat ilke day,
þat i may for þi sake; 159
Of hem þat in myn owne lond,
serued me to fot and hond,
her Almus to take.' 162

Nou þis Men þat weren out-sent,
aȝein ham-ward þei hem went
to sire Eufemiane. 165
þei sworen alle bi heuene kyng
of Alix herde heo noþing,
as wide as þei hedden i-gone. 168

In euerí lond [þat] we han ben
we founde no mon þat him couþe sen,
þat to him couþe vs wisse. 171

VERNON

Louerd, i-her[i]d be þou ay!
þat i haue beden þat ilke day,
þat I may, for þi sake, 159
Of hem þat in myn owene lond
Serueden me to fot & hond
Here Almesse forto take.' 162

Nou þese men þat were out-sent,
aȝen homward þei ben I-went
To sire eufemian. 165
þei swore to him be heuene king:
Of Alex herde þei no tyding,
As wyde as þei hadde gan. 168

'In eche a lond þan haue we be,
We ne founden no man þat couþe
þat to him coude vs wisse.' [him se,

LAUD 108

¶ þo þis ȝongman woned hadd'
In þe toun as a pore ladde
ȝeres seuentene, 261
God' wolde his care wende,
& to his fader hous him send',
to bring' him out of teone. 264

LAUD 463

¶ þo þis ȝonge man y-woned hadde
In toune as a pouere ladde,
ȝeres seuentene, 261
God self wolde his care wende,
And to his fader him sende,
And bringe him of tene. 264

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(37)

¶ She roos vp erlich a morowe,
And to his moder she wentᵉ in sorouȝ
ffor loue of hire spouse, 435
And praied hir þat she most duelle
wiþ hir, þat sorouȝful pleyntᵉ to telle,
þat strongᵉ was and greuouse. 438

LAUD 622

þe lefdy was wel apaiedᵉ
whan she had þus yseied,
þat was so preciouse, 441
And at oo bedᵉ & oo cloþingᵉ,
Seuentene ȝer was her duellyngᵉ
Boþe in one house. 444

LAUD 622

'For goddes lowe do me som goode;'
Theye gaffe hym of theyre money,
For goddes lowe there in the waye.
whan Alex sawe þeye knwe hym nought, 177
he thanked god in alle hys thought.
'lorde,' he sayde, 'I thank the
the grace þat thowe hast sent me;
Myne owne men that shoullde bee,

COTTON

hate gewyn me of theyre cheryte.'
Alex dweltyd styll there
Fully xlij yere and more. 184
To chyrche he went euery daye,
his goode bedeyes there for to saye;
In to that chyrche, with owtyn fayle,
Was an Images of fayre entayele,
Of owre lady þat is so Free, 189
With here sonne wppon here knee;

COTTON

"Nou, allas! þat i was boren;
boþe haue i nou forloren
mi Ioye and my blisse." 174
¶ In þis tale wol we non dwelle,
of Alix wol we nou telle,
þat riche pore mon. 177
Alix was pore Monnes fere
fulle seuentene ȝere,
fro þat he bi-gon, 180
Sittinge in a chirche-ȝerde,
among pore men an herde,
in a simple wede. 183
An ymage in þat chirche stoode
of his Modur þat died on rode,
for ur alre nede. 186

VERNON

'Allas, he seyde, þat he was born!
boþe[1] haue I nou for-lorn [1 boþo MS.]
Mi ioye & ek my blisse.' 174
In þis tale wille we nat dwelle,
Bote of Alex wile we telle,
þat riche pore man. 177
Alex was pouere mannes fere
ffulli seuentene ȝere,
fro þat he bi-gan, 180
Syttynde in a churche-ȝerd
Amonges oþere men an herd
In a simple wede. 183
An ymage in þat cherche stod,
Of his moder þat deyde on rood
ffor oure alþres nede. 186

LAUD 108

It befel in a nyghtᵉ
þat þe mone shoñ brightᵉ,
þe bellewardᵉ him wendᵉ. 267
þe leme of heueñ he sey alihtᵉ,
& stonde vpe godes knyghtᵉ,
þat al þe chirche a-tende. 270

LAUD 463

It by-fel in one nyȝt
þe mone shon swyþe bryȝt,
þe belward hym by-wende. 267
¶ þe leome of heuene he seȝ a liȝt,
And stonde ope godis knyȝt,
þat al þe cherche attende. 270

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(38)

¶ Lordynges, ȝee þat willeþ lere,
a faire miracle ȝee mowen here:
Bifore þat self ymage, 447
þere þat Alexius sate
wiþ pouere men in þe gate
As a pouere page, 450
þe ymage, þat aungels gonne wirche,
Spaak[1] to þe serieauntz of þe chirche
þere she stood on þe stage, 453
And hete hem alle wiþouten lettynge
Goddes sergeaunt to chirche brynge
wiþouten any outrage. 456

LAUD 622

(39)

¶ 'He is riȝth stedfast of lijf[1];
His werkes shullen ben made rijf[1]
Ouer al fer & neere. 459
þe holy gost wiþinne hym rest;
Charite sitteþ in his breest,
Brennande as fyre. 462
Longe in pouerte his lijf he haþ led;
He ne com neuere in no bed
þise seuentene ȝere; 465
His holy lijf, bot god alone,
Ne woot non in þis werldes wone;
To seintȝ he may be pere.' 468

LAUD 622

That Images spake, þat was so bryght,
to the sexteyene vppon a nyght. 192
[1]'Take,' sche sayde, 'my seruante swythe, [[1] leaf 148, back]

COTTON

he hathe me seruyd all hys lyeffe;
Full offte he wolle to me lowthe,
hit is no ryght þat he is withowte.'
'lady,' he sayde, 'I knowe hym nought,

COTTON

¶ Atte seuentene ȝeres ende
spac and seide wordus hende
þat ymage of tre, 189
To þe wardein of þe chirche,
& seide, "wardein, if þou worche
eny-þing for me, 192
"ffecche þou in mi sones nom,
for seuentene ȝer hit is gon
þat he haþ ben þer-oute. 195
I warne þe witerli
to dwelle her-in he is worþi,
þer-of haue þou no doute; 198
"He haþ serued heuene briȝt,
þe holi gost in him is liht,
& ȝiueþ him miȝt and grace, 201

VERNON

At þe seuentene ȝeres ende,
Spak & seyde wordes hende,
þat ymage of tre, 189
To þe wardeyn of þe churche,
& seyde: 'wardeyn, ȝif þou werche
Enyþing for me, 192
ffeche þou In my sones man,
ffor seuentene ȝer it is i-gan
þat he haþ ben þer-oute; 195
I þe warne wyterly,
To duelle her-inne he is worþi;
Whar-of ne haue no doute. 198
he haþ deserued heuene bryȝth,
þe holy gost is in him lyȝth
& ȝiuen him myȝtte & grace, 201

LAUD 108

---

[1]¶ Sone at morwe whan it was day,
þat he be þis man say, [[1] leaf 117]
wide he it tolde. 273

LAUD 463

Sone amorwe, so it was day,
þat he by þis manne i-say,
Wyde he it tolde. 273

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(40)

¶ þe sergeauntz lepen out in hast',
As men þat weren sore agast',
And ful of grete drede 471
Of þe ymage þat to hem spak'
Of goddes sergeaunt wiþouten lak'
þat sat' in beggers wede. 474
wyde aboute þai hym sou3th,
And 3ut founden þai hym nou3th
Amonge þe pouere felawrede; 477
And whan þai nou3th hym fynde mi3th,
To þat ymage onon ri3th
Hastilich þai 3ede, 480

LAUD 622

(41)

¶ To þat Maryole wiþ teres clere,
And bisou3th hir on þis manere,
'þat she sent hem grace 483
Goddes man hou þai shulden knowe,
þat had ben hei3e & bare hym lowe,
And where he sat in place.' 486
þe ymage spaak' ofte wordes newe,
'I 3ou hote, sergeaunt3 trewe,
A3ein[ward] þat 3ee pace; 489
Amonge þe pouere he sitteþ, to-tore
Boþe bihynde & bifore,
wiþ a lene face.' 492

LAUD 622

Nor I wott neuer where he schuH be sought.' 198
She sayde, 'he sittepe eorly and late
Withowtyn att the mynster yate.'

COTTON

Anon he owte of his slepe brayde,
And thought what þe Image sayde.
And forthe went the sextayne, 203
And fownde alex knelyng In þe Rayne.

COTTON

þat his prezere, with milde steuene,
is swete & god & hei3 in heuene
bi-fore mi sone face." 204
¶ þenne seide þe wardeyn, 'ladi,'
he seide, 'i wolde fayn, & i
wuste whulche.' 207
'Go out faste as þou mai3t go,
þou fyndest þer on & no mo,
bring him in þat ilche.' 210
þe wardein wente him out ful 3are,
he fond him redi sittinge þare,
he brou3te him in ful sone. 213
He seide, 'sire, 3if hit be þi wille,
þou art welcome nou vs tille,
here-in schaltou wone. 216

VERNON

þat his preyer wiþ milde stephene
Is good & swete & mylde in heuene
Byfore my sones face.' 204
þanne ansuerede þe wardeyn
& seyde: 'lauedi, I wille ful fayn,
and I wiste wilk.' [leaf 235] 207
'Go owt so swiþe so þou mayst go,
þou ne fyndest þer no mo,
Bryng him [in] þat ilk!' 210
þe wardeyn wente him out ful 3are,
he fond [him] redy sittinde þere,
he brougthe him In ful sone; 213
And [seyde]: 'sire, 3if it be þi wille,
þou art welcome vs vntille,
Her-Inne schaltou wone; 216

LAUD 108

To þe chirche þei gonne teo
þilk' holy man to seo,
Boþe 3ong' & olde. 276

LAUD 463

To þe cherche hy gonne teo,
þe holy man for to seo,
Boþe 3onge and olde. 276

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(42)

¶ þe *ser*geau*n*tȝ stirten out' skeet',
þai founde*n* hy*m*, & kisten his feet',
And mercy þai hym cryde, 495
And ledden hym in-to holy chirche,
Goddes werkes forto wirche,
þ*er*einne to abide. 498
Of þe gode ma*n*nes loos
þe miracle & þe cry aroos
Ou*er*e al in vche syde; 501
Michel poeple þider ran,
Of þe miracles þat herden þan,
Of cunt*r*ees fer & wyde; 504

LAUD 622

(43)

¶ And worschiped hy*m* in word & dede,
Alle þat miȝtten in lengþe & brede;
And duden hym gret honoure, 507
And beden hy*m*, boþe day & niȝth,
He bere her erande to god almiȝth
þat is oure saueoure. 510
þo was Alexius swiþe woo
ffor þ*at* he was honoured soo,
And made grete doloure; 513
For swiche hono*ur*e & swiche glorie,
As it is writen in his storye,
He ne loued in tou*n* ne toure. 516

LAUD 622

Fayne was he that he hym founde,
A-non he toke hym vpe be þe hande.
'A-ryse,' he sayde, 'my leve and dere,
hit ys no ryght þ*at* thowe sitt here.

COTTON

Com,' he sayde, 'my lady bade,
And there of mayst þou be glade.'
AH that hard this tydyng*es*, 211
Theye worshippyd I*es*u, hewyn kyng.

COTTON

'I was out aft*ur* þe se*n*t,
þorwh vr ladies comau*n*deme*n*t,
þe in forte take; 219
w*ith* muchel honour schaltou haue
alle þ*ing* þ*at* þou wolt c*ra*ue,
for þ*at* ladies sake.' 222
¶ þe*n*ne þis word bi-go*n* to sp*r*inge,
& of hi*m* was gret spekyn*g*e,
for his holynesse. 225
þ*er*fore he þouȝte forte wende,
to anoþ*ur* lo*n*d forte lende,
þ*er* me kneuȝ him lesse. 228

VERNON

I was out after þe i-sent
þoru our lauedies comandement,[1]
þe in forto take. [1 MS. comandemement]
Mechul honur schaltou haue,
& alle þing þat þou wilt craue,
ffor þat lauedies sake.' 222
Whan þis word be-gan to sp*r*inge,
þat of him was a gret spekyngge
ffor his holinesse, 225
Sone he þoutthe forto wende,
To oþer londe forto lende,
þere men him knewe lesse. 228

LAUD 108

¶ þis holy man t*ur*ned his thought,
worshipe of men kepte he nouȝt',
þat is frakel atte ende. 279
Out of bourgh̄ he went' anon,
to þe watur he com gon,
þer-ouer he moste wende. 282

LAUD 463

¶ þis holy man t*ur*nde his þoȝt,
Herynge of man ne kepte he noȝt,
þat frel is atte ende. 279
Out of þe borgh̄ he wente anon,
To a water til þat he com,
þ*er*-ou*er* he moste wende. 282

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(44)

¶ ffor þat his meryte wolde slake
þat he shulde of god take,
*þer*fore it liked hym ille. 519
werldes hono*ur*e forto flee,
Al by niȝth, in pryuete,
He stale away ful stille 522
In-to þe londe of Galys.
To seint Iames chirche I-wys
he com wiþ gode wille, 525
And *þer*e he sete amo*n*ge pou*er*e men,
And beged his mete in þe fen, [leaf 24]
his penaunce to fulfille. 528

LAUD 622

(45)

¶ þoo he had *þer*e twelfmonþe ysete
wiþ pou*er*e Men, & begged his mete,
His fadres *ser*geau*n*tȝ come 531
And souȝtten hy*m* forsoþe I-wys
In pilerynage at' Galys,
To bryngen hy*m* to Rome. 534
And whan Alexi*us* hem gan see,
Stillelich he gan flee,
As man of riȝt wisdome: 537
In-to thars he þouȝth fare,
And at' þe Royn he fonde ȝare
A shipp*e* þat was al tome, 540

LAUD 622

Whan Alex sawe hit schulde be ryffe,
hys penance and hys holy lyffe, 214
here kepte he to haue mede,
In this worllde for his goode deede;

COTTON

Bytt stylly he yeede a waye [leaf 149]
In to a-nodr dyu*er*s contre. 218
To þe se he cam in þ*at* entente,
In to spreusse he wolde haue wente;

COTTON

þer wolde he no le*n*gor beo:
mo*nn*u*s* honour forte fle,
fro þ*at* stude he wente 231
In-to Laodiciane,
forþ þe riȝte wey a-none,
as I*es*u crist him sente. 234

In-to a-noþ*ur* lond he þouȝt,
godus wille til he hedde wrouȝt,
þer nomo*n* hed hi*m* knowe. 237
Assone as he was i*n* þe se,
forte we*n*de *þer* he wolde beo,
þe wy*n*d bi-gon to blowe; 240

VERNON

þere ne wolde he lengere be,
Mannes honur forto fle,
ffro þat stede he wende 231
Anon to laodician
fforþ þe ryȝtte wey anon,
Als i*es*u crist him sende. 234

To A-noþer lond he þout,
Godes wille to han I-wrouth,
þer noman ne hadde him knowe. 237
Als swiþe as he was in þe se
fforto wende þer he wolde be,
þe wynd be-gan to blowe. 240

LAUD 108

// Into þe ship*e* he went a nyght,
Elles-whare þei hadde tyght
Into vnkouþe londe. 285
þei went' fair' swiþe ryght',
& sone at morwe þo it was lyht
At Rome þei gonne astonde. 288

LAUD 463

In-to þe schip he wente anyȝt,
ffor elles-whar he hadde i-dyȝt
In-to vncouþe londe. 285
¶ He wende fare swiþe riȝt,
Ac sone amorwe þo it was liȝt,
At Rome hy gonne a-stonde. 288

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(46)

¶ And Pilgrymes gret' plente
þat wolden passen ou*er* þe Cee,
To tars þat wolden ȝare. 543
He bad þe shipman, for goddes loue
þat is in heuene vs aboue,
he most wiþ hem fare. 546
Grete grucchyng' þai alle made;
Alexi*us* fer & ner gan wade,
ffor nouȝth wolde he spare; 549
Eu*er*e he cried loude & shille,
Til þai graunted hy*m* his wille,
þoo was he out' of care. 552

(47)

¶ þai drowen vp seil, þe wynde w*as*
And sailede*n* ouer þe salt' flood', [good',
þe weder w*as* at her wille; 555
vntil, þe þrid dayes ende,
Swiche a storme I*es*us gan sende,
þat alle hem liked ille. 558

LAUD 622

þai wenden wel haue went to tars;
þe wynde was gret, & noþing skars,
þonder dyned shille; 561
ffor liȝttynges grete, & þonder blast',
wel sore þe poeple was agast',
þai grete & groned grille. 564

(48)

¶ þe wynde hem droof, forsoþe to
In-to þe londe of Romeyne, [seyne,
þ*er*e Alexius was borne; 567
þoo was þe poeple in wel mor*e* care,
ffor þat þai were aryued þare,
þan þai wereh er biforne; 570
ffor þat tyme were þe folk' of Rome
þe mest shrewen of cristendome
wiþouten oþes ysworne. 573
ffor pilgrymes þat aryueden þ*er*e,
her catel þat þai wiþ hem bere,
On hast was forlorne. 576

LAUD 622

---

byt there com A storme of wynde & rayne,[1] [1 MS. raynde] 221
And droffe þe shipe home a gayne,

COTTON

That In a lytyll stonde they come
Ryght to þe cyte of rome. 224
Alex sayde þan w*it*h sympyll cher,
'Alas!' he sayde, 'wat do we here?

COTTON

þe wy*n*t bi-go*n* þe schip to d*r*iue,
til þei bi-go*n*ne to aryue,
as hit was godus wille, 243
In rome, þ*er* he was fed & bore*n*,
þ*er* his woni*n*ge was bi-fore*n*,
of al hi*m* þhuȝte hit ille. 246

VERNON

þe wynd be-gan þe schip to dryue
Til þat he be-gonne to Aryue,
Als it was godes wille, 243
In rome þer he was fed & born,
þer his wonyng was be-forn,
þei al him þoute ille. 246

LAUD 108

¶ þo he to londe come
Into þe tou*n* he moste rome,
his liflode to wynne. 291

LAUD 463

þo he in-to þe lond com,
In-to þe toune he moste gon,
His lyflode to wynne. 291

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(49)

¶ Riȝth so bifel by þoo dawes
By Alexi*us* & his felawes.
Of sorouȝ was her speche; 579
Also su*m*tyme bifel a cas,
þoo god almiȝtty bad Ionas
To Nyniue gon & preche; 582
Ionas wist wel her wille,
þe folk' of niniue were*n* ille
And wicked for to teche; 585
Away Ionas wolde haue ystole
ffro*m* goddes hest', & han hy*m* hole;
Ak' sone hym fel a wreche. 588

(50)

¶ Ionas wende god bigile,
And wolde haue went to anoþ*er* yle
In þe grikkissh Cee; 591
he gan to shippe*n* atte Ryuage;
wynde aroos wiþ wood rage,
þat sorouȝ it was to see. 594

LAUD 622

ffyue dayes eu*ere* iliche it lest'
wiþ sorouȝ & care, her tempest',
þat seyl ne miȝth þ*ere* be. 597
þan seide þe maister 'forsoþe Iwys
Sum cursed Man amonges vs is,
þat wel witen mowe we. 600

(51)

¶ 'we willeþ caste amonges vs alle,
Lott', on whom it may bifalle,
And ou*ere* bord' he shal be cast'.' 603
And wh*a*n þe pr*o*phete herd*e* þis,
He þouȝth he had ydon amys,
And was sore agast'. 606
þries þai beren aboute þat lot',
Ac on Ionas fel vche grot',
þe first and þe last'. 609
þe maister hym þrew ou*ere* bord';
A whal hym swalewe at oo word'
ffor oo morsel in hast'; 612

LAUD 622

Myght hitt haue bene affter me,
here wolde I nought haue I-bee;
Butt gode wolde hit myght befall
I myght be in my fadris haull, 230

COTTON

So that I myght vnknowen be
of hym and of his meyny.'

COTTON

---

whon he sauȝ no*n* oþ*ur* won,
he bi-þquȝte hi*m* sone Ano*n*,
wher hi*m* was best to be. 249
To hi*m*-self he seide and þouȝt,
'siþen þ*at* Ie*s*u haþ me brouȝt
in-to þis Cite, 252

VERNON

Whan he saw non oþer won,
he be-þoutte him sone anon,
Whare him was best to be; 249
To him-sulf he seyde & þouȝth:
'Siþen Ie*sus* me haþ hider i-brouȝth
In-to þis cite, 252

LAUD 108

As he went' þoruh þe strete,
his oune fader he gan mete,
As he com fro his inne. 294

LAUD 463

As he wente þorgh þe strete,
His owene fader he gan mete,
As he com fr*a*m his ynne. 294

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(52)

¶And *þere* he dwelled forsoþe apliȝth
þre dayes fulle & þre niȝth,
ffor Ionas was vntrewe; 615
And at þe þre dayes ende,
Swiche grace god gan sende,
þe Cee to londe hym þrewe. 618
whan þe whal was come*n* to londe,
*þer*to was many ma*n*nes honde
On hym forto hewe; 621
And whan þe whal was to-cleued,
Ionas pylte vp his heued,
And gan his body shewe. 624

LAUD 622

(53)

¶ vp he roos, þe folk to teche,
And goddes wordes he gan p*re*che,
And lered hem her lefnesse, 627
And made hem wynne goddes loue,
To wonen wiþ hy*m* in heuene aboue,
þe poeple more and lesse. 630
¶ Riȝth so Alexius had yment
To Tars forto haue ywent;
Ac god hym sent destresse, 633
And made hym to Rome wende,
To wonen *þere* among his frende,
holy wryt bereþ witnesse. 636

LAUD 622

Forthe he vent vpe be a strete,
many a man there gan mete; 234
But there was no man *þat* hym knwe,

COTTON

So was he lene and blake of hewe.
There come his fa*der* hyme agayne,

COTTON

'I con no bet*er* red of alle,
bote go to my fader halle,
in pore mennes route. 255
I may sitte vppon þe rowe;
þer nis no mon schal me knowe,
so lo*n*ge ichaue ben oute. 258
¶ Vppo*n* a day Eufemiane
fro his paleis was he gane,
and ha*m*-ward he eode, 261
w*ith* muche folk *þat* wel was diȝt,
boþe swein, [&] knaue, & kniȝt,
þat gode were*n* at nede. 264

VERNON

I ne can no betere red of alle,
Bote gon to my faderes halle
In pore mannes rowte, 255
I may sitte in þe rowe,
þer nis no man þat me schal knowe:
So longe Ich haue ben oute.' 258
Vpon a day sire Eufemian
ffro þe paleys was he gan,
And homward he ȝede, 261
Wiþ mikel folk *þat* wel waren dyȝth,
Boþe knaue sweyn & knyth,
þat gode were in nede. 264

LAUD 108

// þo þe sone his fader mette,
Mildeliche he him grette,
And bad him som gode. 297
þe godeman sone herd his bone,
for al his blod gan menge sone
vpon his oune fode. 300

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe sone his fader mette,
Wel myldeliche he him grette,
And bad him of his guode. 297
þe guode man *gran*tede his bone,
ffor al his blod gan menge sone
Ope his owene fode. 300

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(54)

[1]¶ whan Alexius was to londe ygon,
Seyl þai drouȝen vp onon, [[1] leaf 24, back]
And wenten in þe Cee, 639
Al to thars tiłł þai come
ffro þe wicked londe of Rome,
And maden solempnite. 642
Alexius com in-to his owe,
And of his frendes was he nouȝth [knowe,
ffor so naked was he;
And als a straunge man he went'
To his fader wiþ gode entent',
And seide to hym par charite, 648

LAUD 622

(55)

¶ 'Eufeniens, goddes frende,
þou art' holden good & hende,
Alesed of gret Almesse! 651
ffor his loue þat was ybete,
And for vs suffred woundes grete,
helpe me in þis destresse, 654
ffor I ne can to no Man gon
Mete to crauen, bot' þee on,
No herberewe more ne lesse; 657
Make of me þi bede-man!
And by hym þat þis werlde wan,
þou miȝth haue heuene blis; 660

LAUD 622

With mayny a knyght and many a swane, 238
Than com with hym on ylke a syde;

COTTON

Alex stode stełłe theyme to a-byde.
'Syr,' he sayde, 'for goddes sake
Wyłł yee thys porman In thake?

COTTON

¶ Alix þouȝte he wolde him mete,
& ron faste bi þe strete,
til þat he him mette. 267
whon he sauȝ þat he was neiȝ,
with a vois [boþ] loude & heiȝ,
Eufemian his fader he grette, 270
And seide with a milde steuene,
'sire, for godus loue of heuene,
haue merci of me. 273
Icham a pilgrim pore & naked,
þat haþ gret defaute ymaket,
sire, as ȝe mowe se. 276

VERNON

Alex þoute he wolde him mete;
& ran forþ faste be þe strete
Vn-til þat he him mette; 267
Whan he say þat [he] was ney,
Wiþ a voys boþe loud & hey,
Sire Eufemian he grette, 270
& seyde wiþ a mylde stephene:
'Sire, for godes loue of heuene
haue merci on me! 273
Ich am a pilgrym pore & nakud,
þat gret defaute haþ I-maked,
Sire, as ȝe may I-se. 276

LAUD 108

¶ ȝet spak þis holy man
To his fader Eufemyan,
wiþ mylde mode: 303
'þat goed' þat þou þenkest' do me,
Iesu Crist' it ȝelde þe,
þat diede on þe Rode; 306

LAUD 463

ffor ȝut him spak' þe holy man
To his fader Eufemian,
With wel mylde mode: 303
¶ 'þat guod þat þou þenkest do me,
Iesu crist it ȝelde þe,
þat deyde on þe rode. 306

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(56)

¶ 'ȝiue me þe cro*m*mes of þi table,—
þan doostou dedes *mer*ciable,—
And herberewe in þine house; 663
And of Alexius, þi son so fre,
Afterward I shal telle þee,
þat þou helde precious: 666
þan shaltou be day & niȝth
Glad, whan þou hym seest wiþ siȝth,
And ek[t] þi trewe spouse.' 669
Eufeniens ansuered þoo,
'I *gra*unt wel þat it be so.
þine bedes ȝif þou wilt[t] ouse.' 672

LAUD 622

(57)

¶ To a Man he hym bitook[t],
þat seke Men couþe wel look[t],
Nouȝth as a Man of task[t]; 675
To kepe þat Man he bad hy*m* þink[t],
And brynge hym boþe mete & drynk[t]
whan he wolde ask[t]. 678
'ȝif god wil, my creatoure,
He shal be kepte wiþ honoure,
His peynes forto lask[t], 681
To seien his bedes, & bidde for me
To *ve*ray god in trinite,
fforto he be roted to ask[t].' 684

LAUD 622

---

for his lowe þ*at* dyed on Roode, [lf 149, back]
Gywe me clethe and manys foode;
and for his lowe þat went for the,

COTTON

God sende þe grace hym for to see.'
This ryche man w*ith* stode þan, 247
And callyd one of his owne men,

COTTON

Receiue me in-to þ*in* halle, [lf 44, col. 2]
þ*er* þi por*e* me*n* ar*en* alle;
and graunte me þe mete, 279
And i schal p*reȝ*e niȝt and day
for þi sone þat is a-way,
þat I*es*u crist him gete, 282
And *gra*nte þe, for his wou*n*des fyue,
þ*at* þ*o*u mai seo hi*m* ȝit a-lyue
þ*at* was þ*in* herte blisse; 285
And þe, sire, w*ith*oute st*r*if,
Ioye of hi*m* *in* soule lyf,
crist þe to him wisse.' 288

VERNON

'Resceyue me into þin halle,
þere þine pore men ben alle,
& graunte me þe mete! 279
And I schal preye nyȝth & day
for þi sone þat is awey,
þat I*es*u crist him þe gete, 282
'& grante þe, for his wondes fiue,
þat þou myttest him se in þine lyue,
þat was þin herte blisse, 285
&, sire, to habbe wiþoute strif
Ioye of him in soule & lif,
Crist þe til him wisse.' 288

LAUD 108

---

ffor if it is in þi mode
þat þou hast any fode,
In vnkouþe londe, 309
Crist[t] .I. beseke, par charite,
þat he wile to him seo
wher[r] he beo astonde.' 312

LAUD 463

ffor ȝif it is in þyne mode,
þat þ*o*u hauest eny fode,
In vncouþe londe, 309
C*r*ist ich by-seche p*ar* charite,
þat he wel to him by se,
Wher þat he be a-stonde.' 312

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(58)

¶ Eufeniens bad he shulde be
þ*er*e þat he miȝth hym ysee
late and erly; 687
In þe halle he shulde be layd.
was þ*er*e non þ*at* it wiþsayd,
Bot graunted hastyly; 690
þai loued hym more þan any man.
To kepe hym wel, he hete hem þan,
And wisten neuer why 693
His wijf hym loued at herte dere;
wel wolde she þat he s*er*ued were,
And mychel was hym by. 696

LAUD 622

(59)

¶ wiþout*en* any grucchyng' word,
Mete þat was vpon hire bord
þai senten hym to almesse, 699
Riȝth of her owen dissh,
were it flessh oiþer fissh,
while he was in destresse; 702
þus was þe pilegryme ys*er*ued þan.
who he was, wist noman,
Gret was his þolemodenesse; 705
ffor ȝif his moder oiþ*er* his wijf'
hadden ywist Alexius lijf,
It had ben her gladnesse. 708

LAUD 622

And gaffe hym mete an dr[i]nk bothe,
And with pore men hym to clothe.
There dwellyd alex wythem alle,

COTTON

Sewentene yere in his Faders hall;
There was no man, hye ne llawe,
yong ne owlde, þ*at* hym myght knowe;

COTTON

¶ þ*en*ne Eufemian w*ith*-stod,
and g*ran*tede wiþ a milde mod
þat pore mon his bone. 291
He g*ran*tede hi*m* forte cloþe and feede,
a*nd* bad his me*n* heo scholde*n* hi*m* lede
to his hous al sone. 294
He g*ran*tede hi*m*, as i ou telle,
an hous al-one þ*er*-in to dwelle,
wiþ-outen eny fere; 297
And a mon þ*at* scholde hi*m* gete,
& b*r*inge hi*m* boþe dri*n*ke and mete,
whon þ*at* mester were. 300

VERNON

þanne eufemian þer wiþstod,
& grantede him wiþ milde mod,
þe pore man his bone; 291
he grantede him to cloþe & fede,
& bad his men he scholde him lede
To his hous as sone; 294
And grauntede him, as [I] ȝou telle,
An hous allone þer-in to dwelle
Wiþ-outen eny fere, 297
& a man þat scholde him gete
And bringe him boþe drynk & mete,
Whan þat mester were. 300

LAUD 108

¶ þo he spak of his sone,
þe godeman, as it was his wone,
Gan to sike sore. 315
his h*er*te fel cold so stone,
þe teres fellen to his tone,
Ouer his berd hore. 318

LAUD 463

¶ So sone so he spak' of his sone,
þe guode man, as was his wone,
Gan to sike sore. 315
His herte fel so cold so ston,
þe teres felle to his ton,
Ou*er* his berd hore.

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(60)

¶ wiþ hym þai speken, & hym seiȝen
wiþ her mouþe & wiþ her eiȝen,
ffader & moder & wijf[1]; 711
Nouȝth for þan non hym knew,
Noiþ*er* by hide ne by hew;
Al chaunged was his lijf[1]. 714
His fader he seiȝ often grete,
And his moder teres lete
ffourty siþes & fyue. 717

LAUD 622

yuel miȝth hym lik*en* þ*at* seiȝ þis;
his martirdom was strong[1] I-wys,
Of sorouȝ & paynes ryue. 720

(61)

¶ Alexius in al wise
Dude to god his s*er*uise
wiþ stedfast wille in hert[1], 723
In fastyng[1], & in orisouns,
In many man*er*e deuociouns
Of peynes þat were*n* smert[1]. 726

LAUD 622

---

his owne men for rebaundrye 255
dyd hym manye a welonye.

COTTON

They hylde water wppon hys hede,

COTTON

¶ Nou Alix, as ȝe han [i]herd,
is dwelled i*n* his fader ȝerd,
as a pore mon; 303
In p*r*eȝere, waky*n*ge, and fasti*n*ge,
he seruede I*es*u, heuene ky*n*ge,
in al þat he con. 306
S*er*uau*n*s þ*at* were proude and ȝinge,
þei d*r*iue*n* hi*m* ofte to skorni*n*ge,
as heo eode*n* vp and dou*n*; 309
And ofte-siþes broþ of fissches,
& wat*ur* þat þei wossche*n* in dissches,
heo caste*n* vpo*n* his croun. 312

VERNON

Nou Alex, As ȝe habbeþ i-herd,
Is dweld in his fader ȝerd
As a pore man. 303
In preyere of fasting & waking,
he seruede I*es*u, heuene kyng,
In al þat he can. 306
Seruantȝ þat were proute & ȝungge,
him dryuen ofte-to heþingge,
As he ȝede vp & doun; 309
& ofte-siþes, broþ of ffissches,
& water, as he wessch here dissches,
þei caste vp-on his croun. 312

LAUD 108

¶ To his hous þe pore he broughte,
And a ȝong man him betaughte
to s*er*ue him to queme. 321
þ*er*e he wonede day & nyght,
& s*er*uede god wiþ al his myht,
ȝeres ȝette seuentene. 324
// Somme þat of þe in were
þe holymannes cloþes tere,
þere he lay in his bedde; 327
Ofte þei drowe be þe her*e*,
& of broht[1] & watur cler
þei caste in his nebbe. 330

LAUD 463

[1]To his house þe pou*er*e he broȝte;
One ȝonge man him be-toȝte
To seruy him to queme. 321
¶ þ*er*e he wonede day and nyȝt,
And seruede god w*ith* al his myȝt,
ȝeres ȝut seuentene. [[1] leaf 75, back] 324
Some of þo þer-ynne were
þe holy mannes clothes tere,
þ*er*e hy leȝe on his bedde. 327
Ofte hy drowe him by þe here,
And of water and of broþ him bere,
And caste in his nebbe. 330

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

And al was forto wynne heuene;
To here Aungels wiþ mylde steuene,
he suffred þis pouert' 729
ffulle seuentene ȝer;
he wered breech maked of her,
And al swiche was his shert'. 732

(62)

¶ Sergeauntz, þat *þere*-inne were,
Ofte siþes gramed hym þere,
And despised hym fast'. 735

LAUD 622

þe wasshyng' of her vessel
þai cast on hym euerydel,
þat was swiþe vnwrast'; 738
And cleped hym shrewe ypocrite,
And ofte-tymes gonne hym smyte
Vnder þe cheke in hast': 741
Ac Alexius was of god fulfild',
In gode penaunce he it helde,
And þanked hem at þe last'. 744

LAUD 622

And gaff hym *þat* was in the dyche levyd;

COTTON

But euer he hylde hym stylle, 259
And AHe he suffyrde *with* goode wyH.

COTTON

Of al þe schome *þat* þei hi*m* wrouȝte,
he þo*n*ked Ie*s*u þat hi*m* bouȝte,
& ȝaf hi*m* miȝt þer-to. 315
He was meke i*n* alle þi*n*g,
þe*r*-of miȝte no mon hi*m* bri*n*g,
for nouȝt þat þei couþe do. 318

¶ Alix dwelled *þere* stille,
as hit was I*esus* cristes wille,
seuentene ȝere 321
In his owne fader Inne;
kneuȝ hi*m* no*n* of al his ku*n*ne,
neiþer fer ne nere. 324

VERNON

[1] Of al þe schame þat þei him wrouȝthe,
He þonkede Ie*s*u, þat him bouthe,
& ȝaf him myȝtte þerto; [1 leaf 235, back]
He was þolemod in alle þinge,
þer-out ne myȝtte no man him bringe,
ffor nowth þei couden do. 318

þere dwelde Alex stille,
As it was Ie*s*u cristes wille,
Seuentene ȝer; 321
In his owene faderes In,
kneu him non of al his kyn,
Neyþer fer ne ner. 324

LAUD 108

// Ofte þei him bete & buste,
þat þe lord' þer-of niste,
þese wikkede fode. 333
þei clepeden him waste bred',
& wissheden þat he wer' ded',
y.-wis þei wer' wode. 336

¶ Al þe shame þat he drey,
þe while he was his fader ney,
he þolede *with* mylde mode. 339
And ofte to god' he gan grede,
þat he forȝaf' her' misdede,
& bringe hem to gode. 342

LAUD 463

¶ Ofte hy him bete and burste,
þat þe lord *þer*-of nuste,
þo vnlede fode. 333
þeȝ clepude him 'waste bred,'
And weste þat he wer' ded;
I-wis hy wer' wode. 336

Al þe shame þat he dreȝ,
þe whyle he wonede his fader neȝ,
He þolede *with* mylde mode. 339
¶ And ofte to god he gan grede,
þat he for-ȝeue hem hare mysdede,
And broȝte hem to guode. 342

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(63)

¶ Alexius, þat was goddes kniȝth,
ffor penaunce þat was on hym liȝth,
Almest his lijf was lorne. [leaf 25] 747
Wel he seiȝ, þorouȝ deþes lawȝes,
þat he drouȝ to his endyng' dawȝes,
ffor deþ com hym biforne. 750
His sergeaunt he cleped sone,
And for his loue, bad hym a bone,
þat bare þe crovne of þorne, 753
To fecche hym enk' & parchemyne,
fforto write in latyne
His lijf' siþþe he was borne. 756

(64)

¶ His sergeaunt was glad & bliþe;
Enk' & parchemyn also swiþe
He fette, & hym bitook'; 759

LAUD 622

Alexius þo write bigan;
Ak' þere was non bifore þan
þat wist he couþe in book'. 762
þere-inne he wroot oord' & ende,
Hou he fro his wijf gan wende,
And al his kyn forsook'; 765
And hou Alex at his partyng',
whan he took' his wijf þe ryng',
hou rewly she gan look'; 768

(65)

¶ And hou in pilerynage he ȝede,
In hunger, in þorst, in pouere wede,
And in what manere, 771
And hou he sat in grete destresse
Amonge þe pouere, & fenge almesse
Seuentene ȝere; 774

LAUD 622

A-gayne xvij wyntersende,

COTTON

Whane he schowlde owte of þis worllde wend,

COTTON

Atte seuentene ȝeres ende,
he wuste he scholde heþen wende,
þorw grace of þe holi gost, 327
To Iesu crist, godus sone,
in blisse with him forte wone,
in lyf þat euer schal last. 330

VERNON

At þe seuenteþe ȝeres ende,
he wiste he scholde hennes wende,
þoru grace of þe holy gast, 327
To Iesu crist, godes sone,
In blisse of heuene ay forto wone,
In þe lif þat euere schal last. 330

LAUD 108

// þe while he was in þe house,
eche day he sey his spouse,
his fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he tornede to þe wowe,
þat he nere not' y-knowe
of hem ne of non oþer. 348
// þis holy man þought' þo
þat his lif was almest' do
ffor seknesse þat he hadde. 351

LAUD 463

þe whyle he wonede in þe house,
Eche day he seȝ his spouse,
His fader & his moder. 345
Ac sone he wente him to þe wowe,
þat he neuere nere y-knowe
Of hem ne of non oþer. 348
¶ þe holy man him þoȝte þo
þat his lyf was almest ydo,
ffor siknesse þat he hadde. 351

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

And hou his frendes comen hym by,
And he hem knew apertely,
þat souȝtten hym fer & nere; 777
And hou he stale a-way hem fro,
þat non hym knew of alle þo,
So chaunged was his chere; 780

(66)

¶ And hou þe ymage of oure lefdy
þe sergeauntz hete apertely,
In, hym, forto take, 783
And bydȝ his bedes in þe chirche,
Goddes werkes þere to wirche,
His sorouȝ forto slake; 786
And hou þat folk com fer & wyde
To þat chirche in vche syde,
honour hym forto make; 789

LAUD 622

And hou he stale away hem fro,
And wolde nouȝth be honoured so,
bot libbe in woo & wrake; 792

(67)

¶ And hou he wolde to tars haue wentᵗ,
And whiche a tempest god hym sentᵗ,
þat droof hem to Romeyne; 795
And hou he bad his fader goodȝ
herberewe & oþer lyues foodȝ,
He wrootᵗ forsoþe to seyne; 798
And hou he seiȝ seuentene ȝere
ffader, & moder, & wijf þere,
wiþ sorouȝ & mychel peyne; 801
And he wolde hem nouȝth yknowe,
Bot bare hym boþe symple & lowe,
þat had ben Man of meyne. 804

LAUD 622

---

he prayd hym *þat* brout hys mete,
Prev[i]ly he shouHde hym gete

COTTON

A lytyH ynke and perchemyne, 265
And aH hys lyffe he wrote there In.

COTTON

He gat hi*m* enke & p*ar*chemyn;
al his lyf he wrot *þer*-in,
as he hedde i-lyued here, 333
And radde hit siþ*en* vchadel,
he þ*on*ked god, so mihte he wel,
wiþ ful bliþe chere. 336

VERNON

// he gat him enke & p*ar*chemyn;
And al his lif he wrot þer-In,
þat he had lyued here, 333
And radde it seþen eueri-del,
& þonkede god, so myȝt he wel,
Wiþ ful bliþe chere. 336

LAUD 108

---

parchemyn he þerᵗ wan,
& al his lif wrotᵗ þer-on
as he lay on bedde. 354

¶ Also he wrot on his bokᵗ
hou he his ȝongᵗ wif forsokᵗ,
þo he of londe wolde; 357
hou his mantel he hire betokᵗ,
And his girdel he forsokᵗ,
& his ringᵗ of golde. 360

LAUD 463

Parchemyn he him wan,
And al his lyf wrot *þer*-an,
As he lay in his bedde. 354

¶ Al he wrot opon his bokᵗ,
How he his ȝonge wyf forsokᵗ,
þo he of londe wolde. 357
How he his mantel here by-tokᵗ,
And his gerdel þat was so guod,
And a ryngᵗ of golde. 360

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(68)

¶ Iesus, þat is kyng' of glorie,
his martirdom & his victorie
Seiȝ, & his trauaile; 807
And whan he had his lijf' ywrite,
he hidde þere noman shulde ywite,
his book' of gode paraile. 810
Priuelich Alex it bare,
þat noman miȝth þerof be-ware
Hou mychel it wolde auaile; 813

LAUD 622

And, whan he dyed, I vnderstonde
It was founden in his riȝth honde,
writen wiþouten faile. 816

(69)

¶ On palme sonenday, after messe,
In þe chirche amonge þe presse,
A voice com, I ȝou rede, 819
ffrom heuene adoune, wel shille & clere,
þat seide to hem in þis manere,
where-of many gonne drede, 822

LAUD 622

---

whan hit was wretyn, he hit Folde,
[1]And In his hand he gan hit hollde.
And a none he dyed, I wys, [1 leaf 150]

COTTON

And dyght his sowle to hewyn blys. 270
That ylke a daye in tym of masse,

COTTON

¶ Whon he hedde don as i ou say,
vppon þe holy son[e]day
þat com aftur nest, 339
With muche Ioie & muche liȝt
his soule, þat was so feir & briȝt,
went out of his brest. 342

Whon þat gost was went to heuene,
þer com a vois with milde steuene
in-to an holy stede, 345
þere as þe folk of Rome were,
godus seruise forte here,
& biddynge of holy bede, 348

VERNON

Whan he hadde I-do as I ȝou say,
Vpon þe holy soneday
þat com after nest, 339
Wiþ meche ioye & meche lyȝth,
his soule, þat was so fair & bryȝth,
Wente out at his brest. 342

When his soule was went to heuene,
þer com a vois wiþ milde stephene
In-to an holy stede, 345
þer al þe folk of rome were,
Godes seruise forto here,
To bidden holy bede, 348

LAUD 108

// It befel on a sonenday
þat alle men of cristes lay
to þe chirche come; 363
Clerkes, knyghtes, ȝong' & olde,
þemperour, wiþ eorles bolde,
þe pope self of Rome, 366

// þo þei þidere come were
to her', as þei sholde þere,
Godes seruise, 369
Alle þei beden here bede;
Be þe lift' þei herde grede,
In wonder wise: 372

LAUD 463

¶ þat fel opon a soneday,
þat alle men of cristis lay
To þe cherche come, 363
Clerkes, knyȝtes, ȝonge & olde,
þe emperour with his erles bolde,
þe Pope self of Rome. 366

¶ þo hy þuder y-come were,
To here al so hy sholde þere
Hare seruise. 369
Al so hy hare bedes bede,
In þe luft hy herde grede,
In a wonder wise: 372

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

And seide, 'ȝee þat trauailed be
In hunger & þurst for loue of me,
Comeþ! I shal ȝou fede, 825
In heuene, þat is so fair & briȝth,
þare euere is day & neuere niȝth,
And ioye wiþouten drede.' 828

(70)

¶ þe poeple & þe clergie,
ffor þat voice songen þe letanye
wiþ gode deuociou*n*; 831

LAUD 622

And bisouȝtten þe heuene kyng',
þat he shulde ȝiue hem tokenyng'
ffro heuene to erþe adou*n*, 834
Of þe voice what it were
þat among' hem com þere
wiþ so mery sou*n*. 837
þe voice com eft' anoþer tyme,
And seide as I schal seie in Ryme;
Herkneþ þis resou*n*: 840

LAUD 622

---

whan all fowlke att chirche was,
A woyce cam frome þe trinite
To the bysshope of that cyte. 274

COTTON

'Com to me,' he sayde, 'þat wolle swynke,
And I schalle gywe yowe met and drynke;

COTTON

And seide þis word w*ith*-oute*n* fayle:
'comeþ to me, þat haueþ *tra*uayle
or tene for mi sake; 351
Comeþ to me, i schal ou fille
w*ith* ioy & blisse, & al or wille,
þat neuermore schal slake.' 354

Who*n* þei hedde þis word*us* herd,
þei were*n* vchone sore a-ferd,
& fullen a-dou*n* to grounde. 357
As þei leȝe & hudde heor face,
þer com eft, þorw god*us* grace,
in a luytel stounde, 360

VERNON

And seyde þes wordes wiþoute faille:
"Comeþ to me, þat haueþ trauaille
Oþer charge for my sake! 351
Comeþ to me, I schal ȝou fille
Wiþ ioye & blisse at al ȝoure wille,
þat neuere mor schal slake." 354

Whan þe folk hadde þat word herd,
þe[i] were echone sore a-fered
& fullen doun to grounde; 357
As þei leyen & hedde here face,
þar com owth, þoru godes grace,
In a litel stounde, 360

LAUD 108

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat sinful haueþ .y.-beo,
And afong' ȝoure meode. 375
Alle þat haueþ þolede pine,
ffor þe loue of me & myne,
I. ȝou wile feode.' 378

// Of þis steuene hem þoughte wonder,
Many wende it were thonder,
to gronde þei gonne falle. 381
what þis cry betokne sholde,
þat god hem shewe wolde
A kneo[1] þei beden alle. [1 MS. keneo] 384

LAUD 463

¶ 'Comeþ alle now to me,
þat synful haueþ for me y-be,
And a-fongeþ ȝoure mede. 375
Alle þat haueþ y-þoled pyne,
Honger and þerst for loue myne,
Ich ȝow wille fede.' 378

¶ Of þis steuene hem þoȝte wonder;
ffele wende it were þonder;
To gronde hy gonne falle. 381
What þis cry be-tokny sholde,
þat god hem sone schewy wolde,
A-kneo hy beden alle. 384

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(71)

¶ 'þere is a Man of dedes gode,
Spirituel, & mylde of mode,
Now in Rome Cite; 843
In penaunce he is ȝou amonge,
Certeynly ȝee ne shullen nouȝth longe
here in erþe hym see; 846
A gode fridayes morowenyng'
he shal wende to heuene kyng',
þat sytteþ in trinite. 849

LAUD 622

Takeþ wiþ hym þe riȝth pace
To þe chirche of seint Boneface
wiþ grete solempnite.' 852

(72)

¶ þai souȝtten hym & nouȝth ne founde,
And hadden many sorouȝful stounde,
Til þe gode fryday; 855
wiþ gret deuocioun among',
Of bedes & of chirche song', [leaf 25, bk]
To god þai maden her pray; 858

LAUD 622

'Sek ye vpe my serwaunte, where þat he be, 277
That he maye praye for this cete.'
oHde and yonge, lesse and more,

COTTON

AH hard this þat were there: 280
For hit was no man, lewde ne leryd,
But of this woyce he nas a-Feryd.

COTTON

Anoþer steuene milde & meke,
& bad þei schulde ris vp, & seke
A godus mon of Rome, 363
'þat ȝe mowe, þorwȝ his preȝere,
of his godnes ben partinere
atte day of dome.' 366

¶ þei risen Al vp with bliþe chere,
& souȝte boþe fer and nere,
bi wei and [eke] bi strete. 369
And for noþing þat þei wrouȝte,
with þat relik þat þei souȝte
mouȝte þei nowhere mete, 372

VERNON

Anoþer stephene mylde & meke,
& bad hem vp arise, & seke
A godes man of rome, 363
'þat ȝe mowe, þoru his preyer,
Of his godnesse ben partener
At þe day of dome.' 366

// þei risen alle wiþ bliþe chere
& southe boþe fer & nere,
Be weye & ek be strete; 369
Bote for noþing þat þei wrouth,
Wiþ þat relyk þat þei south,
Myȝtte þe[i] nowar mete; 372

LAUD 108

// Alle þat þer-inne were
Herde ȝet' an noþer bere,
Right about' noñ. 387
'Goþ, beseche þ godes knyght,
þat crist' serueþ day & nyght',
þat he bidde for Rome.' 390

¶ þe pope & his clerkes alle [lf 117, bk]
Adoun on kneo þei gon falle,
Beforne & behynde, 393

LAUD 463

¶ Alle þat þer-ynne were,
I-herde ȝut anoþer bere,
Riȝt aboute none: 387
'Goþ, by-sechest godis knyȝt,
þat crist serueþ day and nyȝt,
þat he bidde for Rome.' 390

þe Pope and his clerkes alle
A-doun on kneo gonne falle,
By-fore & ek' be-hynde, 393

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

þai praiden hym for his pyte,
And for his mychel humilite,
þat he hem sent' to say 861
where was þe Man þe Aungel of tolde
Twyes er þan wiþ wordes bolde,
þat in swiche payne lay. 864

(73)

¶ þe þrid' tyme com þe voice
ffro hym þat was don on croice
wiþ gret sole*m*pne liȝth, 867
And seide, 'wendeþ wiþoute soioure
To Eufeniens þe Cenatoure,
ffor þ*ere* he lijþ vche niȝth. 870
Swiþe good haþ ben his lijf';
His werkes shullen be made rijf';
His soule is fair & briȝth.' 873
þat ilk' tyme, as I ȝou seie,
His gost went' þe riȝth weie
ffro þe body to god almiȝth. 876

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

Godd*es* seruaunte anon was sought,
but who hit was þey knowe hym nought; 284
That voyce sayde on that ylke a daye,
And tolde hym redyly where he laye;
'In eufamyans hous,' he sayde, 'is he, 287
That hathe my Serwaunt long I-be.'

COTTON COTTON

Til þ*at* vois, w*ith* wordes meke,
co*m* a-ȝein & bad he*m* seke
i*n* Eufemians house; 375
ffor þ*ere* scholde þei sone fynde
þ*at* scholde hele dou*m*be & blynde,
a relik p*re*ciouse. 378

¶ þen þei ede sone anan,
& asked sire Eufemian
ȝif he kneuȝ such a mon. 381
He onswerde ful rediliche,
'i sigge ou lordi*ngus* sikerliche
of such ne wot i non.' 384

VERNON

Til þat voitȝ wiþ worde meke
Com aȝen, & bad hem seke
In sire Eufemianes hous, 375
'þer ȝe scholle sone fynde
þat schal hele dombe & blynde,
A relik precious.' 378
þanne wente þei forþ a-nan,
& askeden sire eufemian:
ȝif he knew swich a man. 381
he ansuerede redely
& seyde: lordingges, sikerly,
Of swich ne wot I non. 384

LAUD 108

And bede god' Almyghty king'
// þ*at* he hem sende som tokenyng'
wher' þei myghte him fynd'. 396

I*es*u Crist', þ*at* is so mylde,
Reuthe hadde of þis childe,
þat is in care bounde. 399
To hem seide heuene spouse,
'Goþ to Eufemianes house,
þer' he worþ y.-founde.' 402

LAUD 463

¶ And bede god almyȝty kyng',
þat hem sende som toknyng'
Wher þorgh hy myȝte him fynde. 396

I*es*u crist, þat is so mylde, [leaf 76]
Ruthe hadde of þis childe,
þat was in care y-bou*n*de. 399
To hem he seyde, þe heuene spouse,
'Goþ to Eufemia[ne]s house,
þ*ere* he worþ y-fou*n*de.' 402

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(74)

¶ þe holy pope Innocent
And þe Emperoures swiþe went',
Sire Eufeniens to calle, 879
And chalenged hym in þis manere,
Eufeniens & his wijf' yfere,
Riȝth amonge hem alle; 882
'In þine house is, þat is so meke,
Goddes man þat we seke;
Hou may þis cas bifalle? 885
we haue ysouȝth hym fer & wyde,
Hou darstou goddes sergeaunt hyde
In boure oiþer in halle?' 888

(75)

¶ Eufeniens ansuered sone,
As he auȝtte forto done,
To þe pope Innocent', 891
And seide, þeiȝ he shulde deye,
Of swiche a Man couþe he nouȝth seye,
By god omnipotent'[1]; [1 MS. omnipototent]
'ffor swiche a Man ȝif I knewe,
ffayn I wolde hym to ȝou shewe
Treuly wiþ god entent'.' 897
þan seiden þe Cardinales twelue,
'God ȝeue þat it were þi-selue
Byfore vs in present'.' 900

(76)

¶ In þat tyme tweie emperoures
Of Rome kepten þe honoures
wiþ her cristen menee; 903
þat on hete Archadius,
And þat oþere Honorius;
þai weren hende & fre. 906

LAUD 622 LAUD 622

---

the besshope And þe emperour 289
went in to euffamyans hous;
They axyd hym of syche a man;
he sayde he knwe there of noone.
on of his seruaunttes was thane thore, 293

COTTON COTTON

¶ þenne wente forþ þe Emperours,
Archadius & honorius,
& Inocent þe Pope,[1] [1 Pope eras'd]
Anon to Eufemians in,—
er þei weore þer, wolde þei not blin,—
with hem a god gret frape. 390
þen com a knaue sone a-nan,
& seide to sire Eufemian,
'go we, sire, i rede, 393

VERNON

þanne wente forþ þe emperuors,
Archadious & honorius,
& Innocent þe pape, 387
Anon to sire Eufemia[n]s In;
Til þei come þere, wolde þei nat blyn;
Wiþ hem wente forþ greth frape. 390
þanne cam forþ a knaue anan,
& seyde to sire eufemian:
'Go we, sire, I rede, 393

LAUD 108

// After þis steuen vp þei stod',
& heried' god' wiþ glad' moed',
Alle þat þere were. 405
ffor nought' þe pope was so gram,
Eufemian he vndernam
wiþ wel sterne bere: 408

LAUD 463

¶ After þis steuene, op hy stode,
And herede god with glade mode,
Alle þat þer were. 405
ffor noȝt þe Pope was ful gram,
Eufemian he vnder-nam,
With wel sterne bere: 408

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

wiþ Eufeniens þai wenten riȝth
fforto fecchen goddes kniȝth,
þat was so good of fe. 909
Ac eufeniens was swiþe liȝth,
And went bifore his hous to diȝth
wiþ gret' solempnite 912

(77)

¶ Eufeniens, wh*an* he hom cam,
Al his meignee he vndernam,
ȝif þat þai eu*ere* ysowe 915
Any Man þat so holy were
As þe Aungel tolde of ere,
Of his meignee to knowe. 918
Alexius wardeyn com þan,
And seide, 'sir, it is ȝoure bedeman,
þat lijþ ded by þe wowe; 921

LAUD 622

He *þat* þou hast so longe yfed,
wiþ mete & drynk', clooþ & bed,
He bare hym euer lowe. 924

(78)

¶ 'I trowe wel it may so be,
whom so ȝee seche, þat it is he,
ffor he was good of lijf'; 927
His bedes he bad as a frere,
Ne wolde he nouȝth, while he was here,
Louen fiȝth ne strijf'; 930
A book' in his honde he halt'
Swiþe fast, & narewe yfalt',
who þat it couþe descryue; 933
I ne woot' what he *þer*einne wrouȝth;
þe p*ar*chemyn I hym bouȝth,
Gon fourty dayes & fyue.' 936

LAUD 622

That stode and lokeyd Alex byfore.
'Syr,' he sayde, 'I trowe hit be

COTTON

[1]That poreman *þat* yee toke to me,
That long has bene in yo*ur* haH, 297
he is an holy man with aH.' [1 lf 150, bk]

COTTON

And loke, sire, at oure pilgrime,
þat ȝe han fed in lo*ng* tyme,
wher he beo quik or dede. 396
'ȝif he be ded *þat* was so meke,
he is *þat* mo*n* *þat* þei seke,
i wot, w*ith*-outen drede. 399
He was a mo*n* of holy lif,
of hi*m* co*m* neiþ*er* cheste ne strif,
ne vuel word ne dede.' 402

VERNON

And loken [sire] at ȝoure pilgrim
þat ȝe han fed of long tym,
Wher he be quik oþer dede. 396
'ȝif he be ded þat was so meke,
he is þat man þat þei seke,
I wot wiþ-oute drede: 399
he was a man of holy lif,
Of him com neuere stout ne strif,
Ne wikke word ne dede.' 402

LAUD 108

¶ 'wikke man, whi hastou hyd,
þat he ne moste er beo kyd,
þe holy man!' 411
þe emp*er*our began to chide,
& fele oþer' *þat* stode beside
toward Eufemian. 414

LAUD 463

'O luþ*er* man, why hastow y-hud
þat he ne moste er be y-kud,
þulke holy man?' 411
¶ *þe* emp*erour* be-gan to chyde,
And fele *þat* *þer* stode be-syde,
To-ward Eufemian. 414

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(79)

¶ þoo þat þis herden þe Emperoures
And oþere lordes of honoures,
þai þankeden god almiȝth. 939
He led hem þere lay þat body,
Clene & fair, & sumdel rody,
fface feir & briȝth. 942

LAUD 622

þe on Emperoure his honde vp took,
And wolde haue taken out þe book
þat was fair of siȝth; 945
Alexius þe book helde þoo;
þan was þe Emperour swiþe woo,
And in his herte afliȝth. 948

LAUD 622

This ryche man went to hym a noone,
And founde Alex ded as ony stone,
But his vysage was allso bryght 301
As the sonne on þe daye lyght.
Than trowyd well eufemyan
That he was an holey man; [rowres
he callyd þe bysshopes & þe Empe-

COTTON

To se þat cors so presyowse. 306
In theye com a non ryght,
And saue the body þat was so bryght;
downe on knes theye fell thow, 309
And oder many that were þere moo,
And thankyd god In trinite,
That theye myght his seruaunte see.

COTTON

Whon Eufemian hedde þis herd,
he ron to loke hou Alix ferd,
in-to his hous ful riȝt. 405
He fond him ded whon he com þare,
his visage þer hit lay al bare,
as sonne hit schined briȝt. 408
In his hond he heold a skrit,
Eufemian sturte him forþ as tit,
to wite what was þer-Inne. 411
Bote with non scunes ginne
of þe hond þat hit was Inne
miȝte he hit not out winne. 414

VERNON

Whanne eufemian þat i-herde,
he ȝede to loke hou alex ferde,
To his hous ful ryȝth; 405
[1]he fond him ded whan he com þare,
his face, þer it lay on bere, [[1] leaf 236]
As sonne schinede bryȝth. 408
In his hond he fond a skript,
Eufemian ȝede to him as tyd
To wyte what was þer-Inne; 411
Bote for nones kynnes gyn
out of þe hond þat it was In
Myȝtte he it nat wynne. 414

LAUD 108

// Naþeles wiþ hem he ȝeode,
þe pope & many of þe theode,
toward his hous þo. 417
þe pope self & þemperour
Sought halle, þei souhte bour,
so wel so þei coude go; 420
// þei soughte him one stounde,
atte laste þei him founde,
þer he lay on bedde. 423
thoruh an hyne hem tolde be mouþe,
þat of his lyf mychel couþe,
And hem y-wissed hedde. 426

LAUD 463

¶ Naþeles, with him hy ȝede,
þe Pope, and manye of hare dede
To-ward þis house. 417
þe Pope self and þe emperour,
Hy soȝte halle, hy soȝte bour,
So wel so hy couþe. 420
¶ Hy soȝte him one stounde,
Ac atte laste hy him founde,
þer he lay in his bedde, 423
þorgh an hyne of the house,
þat moche of his lyf couþe,
þat hem y-wissed hedde. 426

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(80)

¶ þe Emperour þoo speke bigan,
And seide vnto þe body þan,
þere it lay in þe herne; 951
'þouȝ we ben Men of synful lijf',
Emperours we ben wiþouten strijf',
Rome forto gouerne; 954

LAUD 622

we defenden holy chirche
Aȝeins hem þat wolden wirche
Dedes stoute & sterne; 957
þerfore delyuer vs þi book',
þat þe poeple *þere*-on mowe look',
wisdom forto lerne.' 960

LAUD 622

The bysshope, as he stode hym nye,
A perchement leffe in his honde he see, 314
But he hyllde his hand so faste,
That owte he myght hit natt wrast.
'Sonne,' sayde þe bysshope, 'I praye þee 317

COTTON

that in thye honde þoue lett me see;
Synfulle att thouȝe hit bee,
I haue powre and dyngnytee 320
For to lousse and for to bynde
Thym *þat* I in syn Fynde. [leaf 151]
There Fore, sone, let me wetten
what ys in thy bocke wrytyn.' 324

COTTON

¶ Whon he mihte no bete*re* spede,
to þe Emperour he ede,
and tolde þat tiþande. 417
þenne come þei boþe forþ god pas,
til þei come *þer* hit was,
þe dede cors liggande. 420
whon þei come in-to þe hous,
þis Emperours þei seiden *þus*,
and on þis Maneere: 423
'þauȝ we for sunne are vnworþi,
we han kepinge not forþi
of þeos londes heere. 426

VERNON

Whan he ne myȝtte no betere spede,
To þe emperour he ȝede,
& tolde him þat tydingge. 417
þane comeþ he aȝen god pas,
Til he comen þar he was,
þe dede corps liggynde. 420
Whan þei comen Into þe hous,
þe emperour seyde þus
And on þis manere: 423
" þei we for synne ben vn-worþi,
We han to kepyng nawth for-þi
of þese londes here; 426

LAUD 108

¶ Beforen þe bed þei stoden þo,
þe pope & þemperour also;
ac þei ne dorste ouer him trine, 429
þei wende he wer liues man;
Ac his gost was out-gan,
Brought he was of pyne. 432
// Eufemian adoun beyȝ,
his hond his neb he vnwrey
wiþ michel drede. 435
So suete smel of him teyȝ,
þat alle *þat* wer neyȝ,
wonder of him heuede. 438

LAUD 463

¶ By-fore þe bed hy stode þo,
þe Pope and þe emperour al-so,
Ac hy ne dorste hem tryne. 429
Hy wende he were a lyues man,
Ac his gost was out a-gon,
I-broȝt he was of pyne. 432
Eufemian a-doun beiȝ,
His neb, his hondes, he vn-wreiȝ,
With wel mochel drede. 435
So swote breþ out of him teiȝ,
þat alle *þat* wer *þer* neiȝ,
þer-of wonder hauede. 438

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(81)

¶ whan þai hadden so yseide,
Alexi*us*, þe*re* he was yleide,
Opened vp his honde; 963
To þe pope wolde he nouȝth forsake,
Bot lete hym þoo þe book' vptake,
To rede þat he fonde. 966
þoo þapostoile had his book', [leaf 26]
His chaunceler he it bitook'
To rede, I vnderstonde; 969
Othoo was his name,
A Man yholde of gode fame
Ouer al Rome londe. 972

LAUD 622

(82)

¶ þe book' he red wiþ gode wille,
þe folk' herkned & helde he*m* stille
wiþouten any boost' 975
Til þe book' was red & seide.
Alexi*us* was bifore hem leide,
ffulfild' of þe holy gost'. 978
þe chaunceler wel loude grad'
whan he þe book' of Alexi*us* rad'
Among' þe cristen ost'; 981
hou he fro frendes gan wende,
And hou his fader fer & hende
Souȝth hym by eu*er*y cost; 984

LAUD 622

The beshope toke þe boke so hynde,

COTTON

That Alex hys hond on bynde;

COTTON

'And þis Mon þat we pope[1] calle,
haþ þe pouwer of vs alle, [1 pope *eras'*]
and of al holichirche; 429
fforþi diliu*er*e vp þat scrite,
þ*at* we þ*er*-þorwh mai seo and wite
hou we schul w*ith* þe worche.' 432

VERNON

"And þis man þat we pope calle,
haþ þe kepyng of vs alle
& of holy churche; 429
þerfore deliure vs vp þe skryt',
þat we þere-þoru may se & wyt
hou we schulle wiþ þe werche." 432

LAUD 108

¶ Out of his mouþ þer stoed' a leom̄
Brighter' þan þe sonne beom̄,
þ*at* al þe stede atende. 441
Adoun þei fellen all on kneo,
to thanke god' þ*at* is so freo
Of wonder þ*at* he sende. 444
Toward' god he gan his hondes holde,
A writ betwene þei seye folde,
þei þ*at* wer' þer-inne. 447
Eufemian adoun beyȝ,
þ*at* writ' he drow & ȝerne tey
he ne myght' it out-winne. 450

LAUD 463

¶ Out of his mouth stod a lem
Briȝter' þan þe sonne-bem,
þat al þe stede atende. 441
A-dou*n* hy felle, alle on kneo,
To þonky god þat is so freo
Of wonder þat hem sende. 444
¶ Op to-ward god held his honde;
A writ be-twixe hy seȝe y-folde,
Hy þat wer' þ*er*-ynne. 447
Eufemian a-dou*n* beiȝ,
þat writ he drouȝ & ȝerne teiȝ,
Ne myȝte he it wynne. 450

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(83)

¶ And hou he was to þe Emperoure
ysent, to be Man of valoure
And lernen chiualrie, 987
Of huntyng', & of Ryuere,
Of chesse pleieyng' & of tablere:
Al nas worþ a flye; 990
Leuer hym was to conne good',
And seruen god wiþ mylde mood',
and his moder Marie: 993
And hou he ȝede seuentene ȝer
In pilerinage fer & ner
wiþ mychel maladye; 996

LAUD 622

(84)

¶ And oþer ȝeres seuentene
wiþ his fader he had ybene,
his bedeman by þe wowe, 999
þat fader ne moder ne his wijf'
wisten of his holy lijf',
Ne þat he was hire owe; 1002
And hou his fader sergeauntz alle,
veyn glorie gonne hym calle,
And gorre on hym gonne þrowe; 1005
And hou he þe book ywriten hadde:
Of al his lijf, þere he it radde
To þe poeple heiȝe & lowe. 1008

LAUD 622

---

the beshope þat Rolle red A non,
That þey yt harde euerychone. 328

COTTON

There was there in redly tolde
Alle hys lyfe, yong and olde.

COTTON

¶ whon þei þus hedde iseid heor wille,
þe pope[1] leide his hond þer-tille,
& he þenne let hit go. [[1] pope *eras't*] 435
Anon þe pope[1] let rede hit þere,
bi-foren alle þat þer were,
heringe his fader Also. 438

VERNON

Wen þei hadde þus seid here wille,
þe pope leyde his hond þer-tille,
Alex þan let go. 435
þe pope as tyd let rede it þere
Byfore al þo þat þer were,
herynde his fader also. 438

LAUD 108

// þe pope her-of was adred'.
In his herte god' he bad',
þat him grante sholde, 453
þat writ þat was in his hond',
þat þei myhte it vnderstond',
betokne what it wolde. 456
¶ þe pope to þe bed beyȝ,
þe writ of his hond' he teyȝ,
Right wiþ-outen gynne. 459
þat writ he began to sprede,
& to foren þe folk' to rede,
þat weren þer-inne. 462

LAUD 463

¶ þe Pope her-of was a-drad,
In his herte, god he bad,
þat him granty sholde 453
þat writ þat was in his honde,
þat he myȝte it vnderstonde,
Be-tokny what it wolde. 456
¶ þe Pope to þe dede beiȝ;
þat writ out of his hond he teiȝ,
Al with-oute gynne. 459
þat writ anon he gan sprede,
And by-fore hem alle rede,
þat þo wer' þerynne. 462

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(85)

¶ þoo Eufeniens þise wordes herd,
Of his son hou it ferd,
Gret was his sorouȝeyng';
His face he[1] rent, & his her. [[1] MS. his]
Men sorouȝed for hym fer & ner,
He fel in swowenyng'.

LAUD 622

On his owen son þat was,
His cry was euere, 'allas! allas!
deþ! why nyltou me stynge?
Allas! sorouȝ! what is þi red?
þou hast' me brouȝth vnto my ded;
Myne herte wil to-sprynge.

LAUD 622

Whan hys Fader harde of thys,
That he was hys sone I wys,
'lorde,' he sayde, 'howe maye þys bee?
ys thys my sone þat I here scee?
Sewentene yere wyt AH,
I had fynde hym in myn haHe;

COTTON

I myght nat wyt for none Asaye,
What he was, nyght nor daye.
"leffe sone," he sayde, "why ded þou soo?
Thowe saw I was For þe FuH woo;
for þowe were not At my wyHe,

COTTON

¶ whon his fader hedde herd hit red,
he was a-wondred & a-dred,
for serwe he was neiȝ ded.
As mon þat hedde þe deþes wounde,
he fel a-doun to þe grounde
as heui as þe led.

whon he hedde longe i-leyn,
& his stat was comen aȝein,
he made reuþful chere.
He tar his cloþus & drouȝ his her,
with delful cri & siking sor,
þat del hit was to here.

VERNON

Whan his fader herde it rede,
he was for-wondred & for-drede,
for sorwe he was ney ded;
As man þat hadde deþes wounde
He fel swingge doun to grounde,
Heuy so any led.

Wan he hadde longe I-leyn,
þan his stat bi-com a-gayn,
& made reuly chere;
he rof his brest, he drou his her
wiþ duelful cry & syking sor,
þat pite it was to here.

LAUD 108

¶ þo eufemian was y-war
þat his sone lay þar,
& so long' had wiþ him beo,
he fel in swounyng' on þe molde,
'Allas,' he seide, 'þat' euer' .I. sholde
so vnkynde beo.'

// Be a stounde he gan vp-stonde,
Tar his her & wrong' his honde,
þat þe folk' myghte rewe.
þei weopen & made reuly cry,
for him þei wer' wel sory
þat þei him euere knewe.

LAUD 463

¶ þo sir' Eufemian was y-war
þat his sone lay þar,
His armes he to-spradde,
He tar his her, he tar his cloþ,
And fel a-swoȝe opon þe cors,
So moche sorwe he hadde.

¶ By a stounde he gan op-stonde,
To-tar his her & wrang' his honde,
þat alle folk' miȝte rewe;
[1] He wep and made reuful cry;
ffor him hy were wel sory, [[1] leaf 76, bk]
þat he him er ne knewe.

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(86)

¶ 'Now I may no ioye haue;
No confort ne may me saue;
My blis is al forlorne! 1023
ffor my son þat lijþ here ded,
In elde he shulde haue ben my red.
Allas! þat I was borne! 1026

LAUD 622

O son, whi woldestou suffren smert,
And dye wiþ me here in pouert,
A begger as þou worne? 1029
To þi comyng was al my speire,
To haue ymade of þee myne eire,
Of londe, Castel & corne.' 1032

LAUD 622

And ewer more þou helde þe styH;
Thyne own s'aruantes þat sholde be,
myche harme ded þey to þee; 344
Theye kest water on thyn hede, [f151, bk]
And gafe þe þat was in the dyche leuyde,

COTTON

And euer þou bare þe meke and lawe,
For þat no man should þe there cnawe.
In heuyn ther fore þou hast mede:
Sonne, praye fore me, fore I haue nede."' 350

COTTON

Muche deol hit is to telle,
houȝ he on þat bodi felle
of weopyng blon he nouht. 453
He seide, 'Allas! mi dere sone,
hou miȝtest þou þus longe wone
with me þat kneuȝ þe nouht? 456
Allas! nou hastou dwelled here
al þis seuentene ȝere
in myn owne Inne; 459
And þou hast boren þe so lowe,
þat þou woldest neuere ben a-knowe
þat þou wer of mi kinne. 462

VERNON

Meche doel it is to telle
hou he on þat body felle,
of weping blan he nouth. 453
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
'Allas nou hastou duelled here
Alle þese seuentene ȝere
In myn owene In, 459
& þou hast boren þe so lowe,
& noldest neuere ben o knowe
þat þou were of oure kyn. 462

LAUD 108

¶ 'Awey, lord, þat herest my bone,
whi helestou my leoue sone
So long in my house, 477
þat wee ne moste him knowe,
And forȝete mychel wowe,
boþe .I. & my spouse. 480
// 'Awey, my sone, listou her,
& euer .I. hoped of þe to here
A-lyue þat þou were. 483
Me þenkeþ myn herte wile breke,
þat I. ne may wiþ þe speke.
Allas, þat .I. ded nere.' 486

LAUD 463

¶ "A-wey, lord, þat art vs a-boue,
Why hele þou my leue sone?
To longe in myn house, 477
þat we ne moste him y-knowe,
And for-ȝute oure wowe,
And kesse him with mouþe. 480
¶ A-wey, my sone, now listow here,
And euere ich hopede of þe y-here,
A-lyue þat þou were. 483
Me þenkeþ my herte wil breke,
Now þou ne miȝt with me speke,
A-wey þat ded y-nere." 486

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(87)

¶ His moder herd þat tydynge;
ffor hir son she gan flynge
In Rage as a lyonesse; 1035
Sorouȝ-fullich her pleynt she made;
Noman miȝth hire herte glade,
Of al þe grete presse. 1038

LAUD 622

His fader had ylore þe speche;
To his moder was no leche
þat miȝth her cry acesse. 1041
Letted she nouȝth for al þe þrong',
þat she ne ran þe poeple among',
Hire son to clyppe & kysse. 1044

LAUD 622

---

hys moder lyued in In longyng,
whan sche herde of thys tydyng,
She com Forthe with A raply rese,
As A lyon lept oute of A lees; 354

COTTON

She weppyd And cryde sore,
As thay don þat arne woo.
'let me,' she sayd, 'my sone see;
I Fed hym on myn owne kee.' 358

COTTON

Allas! allas! and weilawai,
þat euere I a-bod þis day,
þis serwe forte seo. 465
I wende haue had of þe solas
in myn elde; Allas! Allas!
for deol ded wol i beo.' 468

¶ whon his Moder herde of þis,
heo sturte forþ in haste i-wis,
As A lyonesse; 471
with hirself heo ferde to wonder,
heo ter hir cloþus al in sunder,
in a gret woodnesse. 474

VERNON

Out ay, allas, & weylawey,
þat I euere a-bod þis day
þis sorwe forto se! 465
I wende han had of þe solas
In myn elde, allas, allas,
for doel ded willi be!' 468

Whenne his moder herde of þis,
ȝe sterte forþ in haste i-wis
as a leonesse, 471
Wiþ hire sulf sche ferde to wonder,
Sche rof hire cloþes al to sonder
In a gret wodnesse; 474

LAUD 108

¶ þe noyse into þe bour' sprong'
of þe sorwe was hem among',
þat in þe halle were. 489
his moder was wel sory,
& axed' what' were þat cry
þat she herde wiþ ere. 492

// Of hir' sone men tolde anon,
þat out while was y.-gon,
& hou he was y.-founde, 495
& hou he hadde þer-inne woned',
& þis werldes blisse shoned',
And tholed' harde stounde. 498

LAUD 463

¶ þe drem in-to þe bour sprong',
Of sorwe þat hem was among',
þat in þe halle were. 489
His moder lay þere wel sory,
And axste what were al þat cry
þat hy herde with ere. 492

¶ Of here sone me tolde anon,
þat out whyle was a-gon,
And how he was y-founde; 495
And how he hadde þer-ynne y-woned,
And al þis worldis blesse y-shoned,
And þolede wel harde stounde. 498

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(88)

¶ "O son, þat soke of myne pappes,
þou hast' ysent' me sory happes,
þus sone art' went' me fro. 1047
I wende haue yhad of þee solas;
Myne hope is tynt, allas! allas!
And welþe is went' to woo. 1050

LAUD 622

Son, þou doest vs stronge t*our*ment'!
Oure ioye is al away went'!
ffor sorouȝ we shulle*n* vs sle; 1053
ffor often þou seiȝ þi fader & me
Erlich & late wepe for þee,
And ek' þi wijf also. 1056

LAUD 622

---

whan she hym sawe, she Fylle downe,
Alł was A waye here Resonne.
whan she rose she stoode hym by,
She kyssyde hym, And sayd on hye,

COTTON

'Sonne,' she sayde, And wept Fułł sore, 363
'Nowe schall I speke w*ith* þe no more.

COTTON

Heo drouȝ hir her as heo weore wod,
& seide, 'for hi*m* þ*at* died on rod,
Me*n*, ȝe ȝiue me way, 477
þat I mai to mi sone go;
was neu*er* Moder half so wo
as me is þis day. 480
ȝif me roum, & let me se
þe bodi þat was boren of me,
and fed of my breste. 483
Let me come þ*at* cors to,
for wel ȝe witen hit is skil so
þat i beo hit nexte.' 486

VERNON

Sche drou hire her as sche were wod,
& seyde: "for him þat deyde on rod,
ȝe men, ȝiueþ me wey, 477
þat I may to my sone go!
Was neuere moder half so wo
As me is þis day. 480
ȝiueþ me roum, & lat me se
þe body þat was boren of me,
& fed was of my brest! 483
leteþ me come þe cors vntil,
ffor ȝe wyten þat it is skyl
þat I be it next." 486

LAUD 108

¶ þo she herde of hir' sone,
þat he was aȝein come,
out of bedde she sprong'; 501
Al hir' yuel she forȝat',
And hardiliche held hir' gate
Al þat folk' among'. 504
// 'war anon, par charite,
Let' me go my sone to seo,
And myn oune fode.' 507
þe teres felle to hir' kneo,
þat al þe folk' myhte seo
þe brest' orũ al o blode. 510

LAUD 463

¶ þo hy herde of here sone,
How he was aȝen y-come,
Of here bedde hy sprong'; 501
Al hyre euel hy for-ȝat,
And hardeliche a-dou*n* stap,
þe folk' alle among':
¶ 'Remeþ me, for godis lone,
And leteþ me go to my sone,
I se myn owene fode.' 507
þe teres felle to here kneo,
þat al þat folk' myȝte wel y-seo,
Hire brest al a-blode. 510

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(89)

¶ 'þo þat þee shulden haue serued trewe,
ffele tymes on þee þai þrewe

LAUD 622

ffilþe & foule vryne, 1059
And beten þee ofte swiþe sore;
And þou suffredest euermore,
And took it nouȝth to pyne. 1062

LAUD 622

Thowe hast be sought in meny A londe,

COTTON

With messengerys, And with sonde,

COTTON

Whon heo miȝte neiȝe hit neer,
heo fel per-on with deolful cher,
& seide, 'Allas! mi sone, 489
Whi woldestou þus with us fare,
to leten vs dwellen in serwe & care?
whi hastou þus done? 492

þou hast i-seȝen þi fader and me
wepen & maken gret del for þe,
boþe erly and late; 495
And þou hast seuentene ȝer
vnknowen i-dwelled mid vs her,
in pore beggers state.' 498

Ofte-siþes heo fel doun
on þat dede cors al in swoun,
and custe hondes and feet; 501
And þat face þat was so swete,
heo custe hit & mad hit wete
with teres þat heo leet. 504

VERNON

Whan sche myȝtte neyh it nere,
Sche fel þer-on wiþ sori chere,
& seyde: "allas, my son, 489
Whi hauest tou þus wiþ vs fare,
Suffred vs for þe sorwe & care,
Whi hastou þus don? 492

þou hast i-seye þi fader & me
Wepen & maken gret doel for þe
Boþe erly & late; 495
And tou hast seuentene ȝer
Vn-knowe duelled wiþ vs her
In pouere beggeres state." 498

Ofte-siþe ȝe fel doun
opon þe body al I-swoun,
& kissede honden & feet; 501
& þat face þat was so swete,
Sche it kiste, & made it wete
Wiþ teres þat sche let. 504

LAUD 108

¶ So sone so she to him come, [lf 118]
vpon þe liche she fel y.-lome,
And kiste it wel ȝerne. 513
she kist his neb, she kiste his hond,
on þe liche she lay, & nolde not wond,
Mighte noman hire werne. 516

// 'Allas, my sone, my dere lyf,
Soriere nas neuere wif
þan .I. am for þe nouþe. 519
ffor .I. hopede euer þe to seo,
Er .I. diede, & speke wiþ þe,
And kisse þe wiþ mouþe. 522

LAUD 463

¶ So sone þo hy to him com,
Ope þe lich hy fel anon,
And keste it wel ȝerne; 513
Hy keste his neb and his honde,
Ope þe lich hy lay wel longe,
Hire ne myȝte noman werne; 516

¶ "A-wey, my sone, þou were my lyf!
Sorwere nas y-neuere wyf,
þan ich am for þe nouþe. 519
ffor euere ich hopede þe to seo,
Er ich deye, and speke with þeo,
And kesse þe with mouþe. 522

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

why woldestou cast þee in care,
Of hem to suffre swiche bysmare,
þat weren þine owen hyne? 1065

LAUD 622

Of alle þise seuentene ȝere
Ne woldestou noman tellen here
þou come of body myne." 1068

LAUD 622

Bot there was no man myght þe see,
And euer þou sat be owre knee. 368

COTTON

lewe sonne, þou praye for mee, [leaf 152]
That I may þe in bleyss see.'

COTTON

Heo seide, 'allas! þat me is wo,
þou were my sone with-outen mo,
wepeþ alle wiþ me. 507
Ichaue þe fed moni a day,
Allas! sone, weilaway,
þat i ne knewh not þe. 510

þou mist haue be a gret lordyng,
and ben honoured as a king,
ȝif hit hedde beo þi wille. 513
Nou hastou had despit and wrong
of þi þralles euer among,
and boren hit ful stille. 516

Allas! ho schal ȝiue to me
welle of teres to wepe for þe
boþe dai and niht? [leaf 44, back] 519
Allas! allas! me is wo,
icholde myn herte wolde breken a-two,
þat i saiȝ nou þis siht.' 522

VERNON

Sche seide: "allas, what me is wo!
[1]þou were my sone wiþ-oute mo;
Wepeþ al folk wiþ me! [[1] leaf 236, back]
I haue þe fed many a day;
Allas owt & weylawey,
þat I ne knew nout þe! 510

þou myȝtest han ben a greth lording,
& honured als a kyng,
ȝif it hadde ben þi wille; 513
Nou hauest þou had despit & wrong
Of þine þralles euere among,
& bor[e]n it ful stille. 516

Allas, who schal ȝiue to me
Welle of teres to wepe for þe
Boþe day & nyȝth? 519
Allas allas, what me is wo!
I wolde myn herte it breke a-tuo
þat I ne saye nowth þis syȝth." 522

LAUD 108

¶ Ac Al myn hope is y.-lore,
Nou þou list ded me before,
& wiþ me ne myght speke. 525
Lord Crist, .I. bidde þin ore,
Ne let me liuen namore,
ac let myn herte breke.' 528

// She wrong hir hondes & siked sore,
And to tar hire lokkes hore,
As she were woed. 531
'Leoue sone, bidde .I. þe,
Let me dien nou wiþ þe,
Mi lyf nis not goed.' 534

LAUD 463

¶ Ac al myn hope is y-lore,
Now þou list ded me by-fore,
And with me ne myȝt speke. 525
'Lord crist, ich bidde þyn ore,
Ne let þou me lyue namore,
Ac let myn herte breke.'" 528

¶ Hy wrang here hond, and siȝte sore,
To-tar here shroud, here lokkes hore,
As hy were wod. 531
'Leue sone, by-seche ich þe,
þou lete me deye now byfore þe,
þe lyf me nis noȝt guod.' 534

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(90)

¶ fforþ com þoo his trewe wijf
wiþ sorouȝ, & care & drery lijf,
And neiȝ for doel deđ. 1071
'Allas! she seide, my ioye cast,
Kare & sorouȝ ben in me fast,
As widewe wiþoute ređ. 1074

LAUD 622

Al my welþe is fro me went,
No womman is in swiche tourment
In lengþe ne in brede. [leaf 26, bk] 1077
Al þis werlde, & it myne were,
I wolde ȝiue it fer and nere,
To seen his fairehede. 1080

LAUD 622

---

hys wyfe þat was In chamber stokyn,
Of þys tydynges harde sche spokyn;
She com forthe in A sempyH pace,
Sory, I wott, welle þat che was; 374
She swonnyd at þe fryst syght,

COTTON

That on here was blake, þat rest was wyght.
Than she sayd with mylde chere,
'Where hastowe be, my leman dere?
Full long I myght þe A-byde,

COTTON

¶ þenne com forþ a dreri þing,
i-cloþed in cloþus of mournyng,
þat was his owne wyue. 525
Heo wepte þat pite was to se,
and seide, 'Allas! þat wo is me,
þat euere hedde I lyue. 528
Nou al my ioye a-wei is gon,
er hedde i hope, nou habbe i non
to seon him a-lyue. 531
Nou am i widewe, allas! þe stounde,
serwe haþ ȝiue myn herte a wounde,
þat me to deþ wol driue. 534

VERNON

// þanne cam forþ a drery þing,
I-clad in cloþes of mournyng,
It was Alex wif; 525
Sche wep þat pite was to se
& seyde: "Allas, ful wo is me,
þat euere hadde I lyf! 528
Nou al my ioye awey is gon.
Er hadde I hope, now haue I non
To sen him on lyue; 531
Nou am I wydewe, allas þat stounde!
Sorwe haþ ȝiuen myn herte a wounde
þat me to deþe schal dryue. 534

LAUD 108

¶ Sone þo com his wif,
þat louede him as hir lyf,
To þe hous ago. 537
So sone so she com him to,
betwene hire armes she gan him fo,
& kissed his mouþe þo. 540
// 'Awey, my leof, what hastou do?
whi hastou holde þe so
In þin oune house, 543
þat non ne most com þe to,
So freond auȝte to oþer do,
Ne .I. þat was þi spouse? 546

LAUD 463

¶ Sone þer-after com his wyf,
þat louede him more þan here lyf,
In-to þulke house. 537
So sone so hy com him to,
Be-twixe here armes hy gan him fo,
And keste him with mouþe; 540
¶ "A-wey! my lef, what hastow y-do?
Why hastow þe y-heled so,
In þyn owene house, 543
þat þou ne woldest come me to,
So frend oȝte to oþer do,
Ne ich þat was þy spouse? 546

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(91)

¶ 'It is no wonder of my doloure;
Yshadewed is al my myroure[1],
And lorne is my briȝthnesse; 1083
Myne herte may nouȝth lange dure.
Cursed worþe þou, dame auenture,
þat doost me destresse! [[1] MS. myrouþe]

LAUD 622

After fair weder falleþ reyn,
After wynnyng' wep ageyn,
And care is after kysse, 1089
Erly to day by þe morowe,
I ne wist of care ne of sorowe:
To bale is tourned my blisse.' 1092

LAUD 622

Fore thowe hast soughte pylgermages wyde. 380
Thowe hast beene frome long,
Forsothe I haue done þe no wrong;
Wyghe þe speke nowe I ne maye,
Nowe maye I weddowe be for Aye,

COTTON

I maye be weddow And mayden dde,
And I haue done as ye me bade.
Thowe weddest me to be þy Free,
O nyght togeder when we were, 388
Bot, good leuan, nowe praye for me
That we to geder in blese maye be.'

COTTON

Allas! what is me to rede,
mi Miror is broken & is dede,
þat my likynge was Inne. 537
Hope of ioie nou haue I loren,
& serwe is newed me beforen
þat neuermore schal blinne.' 540

Al þe folk þat stod be-side,
þat seiȝ heore serwe so vnride,
a wepten ful tenderliche. 543
þer was non þat miȝte hem holde,
Mon ne wommon, ȝong ne olde,
and þat was no feorliche. 546

VERNON

// Allas! what is me to rede?
Mi mirour is broken & is dede
þat my liking was Inne. 537
hope of ioye now haue I lorn,
& sorwe is newed me be-forn
þat neuere more schal blynne." 540

// Al þat folk þat stod be-syde,
þat say þe sorwe so vn-ruyde,
þey wepe ful tendreliche; 543
þer ne was non þat myȝtte him holde,
Man ne wif man, ȝung ne old;
& þat nas no ferliche. 546

LAUD 108

// 'Allas, þat' I. was woman bore,
Nou .I. haue þe forlore,
My leof' so hende. 549
Sorwefulliche me is dyght',
Nou þou wiþ me speke ne myht,
I. ne recke whider to wende.' 552

// vp she stod' beforn hem alle,
to drouh hir' heer & hir' calle,
as she were feye. 555
Bitter teres she let' falle,
for hire þei wer' sory alle,
þat' hir' wepe seye. 558

LAUD 463

[1]¶ A-wey, þat ich was woman y-bore,
Now ich haue þe for-lore, [[1] leaf 77]
My leman so hende. 549
Sorweful is me y-diȝt,
Now þou with me speke ne myȝt,
Ne reiche ich whyder to wende." 552

¶ Of hy stod by-fore hem alle,
To-drouȝ here her, and here calle,
As hy were veiȝe. 555
Bytere teres hy let falle,
ffor hire were sory alle,
þat here wepe y-seiȝe. 558

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(92)

¶ þapostoile & þe clergie,
þempe*r*oures & her chiualerie,
Token þat confessoure, 1095
And leiden on a bere riȝth;
ffair & wel hij habbeþ hy*m* diȝth,
wiþ menske & honoure; 1098

LAUD 622

To þe chirche of seint Bonefas,
wiþ þe corps þai token þe pas
wiþouten any soioure; 1101
þe belles alle aȝein hem runge*n*,
Pre*o*stes & clerkes merily sunge*n*
wiþ þat swete floure. 1104

LAUD 622

The folke come fast owte of þe cete, that ryche Relyke for to see. 392

COTTON COTTON

¶ þe pope[1] co*m*, & þe Emp*e*rours
bad bri*n*ge hi*m* forþ out of þe hous
& lei hi*m* on A bere, [[1] pope *crosst through*]
And bar hi*m* wiþ sole*m*pnete,
forþ Amidde þe cite,
& *cr*iȝi*n*ge þat almiȝte here, 552
And seide, 'come seoþ þ*a*t holi mon
þ*a*t ȝe haue souȝt eu*e*richo*n*,
here he is in þis place. 555
He is fou*n*de*n*, and he is here,
þ*a*t holi bodi on a beere,
þorwh help of god*us* grace.' 558

VERNON

// þe pope com forþ, & te Emperours
Leten him bringe owt of þe hous,
& leyden him on a bere, 549
And beren wiþ gret solempnete
In-to þe mydeward of þe cyte,
& cryeden þat alle myȝten here, 552
& seyden: "comeþ, seþ þis holyman
þat ȝe han south euerichon!
here he is in þis place; 555
ffounden he is, & is here,
þat holy body on a bere,
þoru help of godes grace." 558

LAUD 108

¶ So mychel sorwe þer was,
Bot who-so hadde a tong' of bras
ne myghte it al telle. 561
þe day was almest' do,
þe pope & þemp*e*rour also
Might no lenger dwelle. 564
þat liche þei let wake & shride,
wiþ pal & wiþ oþer pride,
þ*a*t þei founde þere. 567
wiþ michel ioye & hey song',
þe bisshopes hem alle among'
þe corps to chirche bere. 570
// Amydde rycht' þe heye strete
So mychel folk' þei gonne mete
þ*a*t þei most' astonde. 573
¶ Alle seke þat to him come
y-helede were .y.-lome
Of feet' & of honde. 576

LAUD 463

¶ So moche sorwe þ*er* was,
Bote who-so hadde a tonge of bras,
Ne myȝte he it telle. 561
þe day him was al-mest y-do,
þe Pope and þe emp*erour* al-so
Ne myȝte lenger dwelle. 564
¶ þat lich hy lete by-wake, and shrude
W*ith* palle and w*ith* oþ*er* prude,
þat hy fou*n*de þ*er*e. 567
W*ith* mochel liȝt, and mochel song',
þat holy cors hem alle among',
Bischoppis to cherche bere. 570
¶ Amyddes riȝt þe heȝe strete,
So moche folk' hy gonne mete,
þat hy resten a stou*n*de. 573
Alle þe sike þat to him come,
I-heled were swiþe sone,
Of fet and ek of honde. 576

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(93)

¶ Noman may telle wiþ tunge
þe miracles þat of hy*m* sprunge
As þai þat body bere; 1107
Deef' & doumbe, halte & blynde,
Alle miȝtten bote fynde,
In maladie þat were; 1110

LAUD 622

Men þat weren in palesye,
Lunatik', oiþ*er* in frenesie,
Bote hadden þ*ere*. 1113
Swiche presse was þe poeple among',
þemp*er*oures miȝtte*n* nouȝth for þrong'
Beren forþ þe bere. 1116

LAUD 622

Sone in a A lytell stonde þer was

COTTON

Bothe grete throng And prece.

COTTON

Alle þ*at* wust*en* of þat cri,
þei orne*n* þid*ere* wel hasteli,
þei tolde þ*er*on nout a lyte. 561
An Alle þe seke þ*at* þ*er* were,
þ*at* miȝte touche þ*at* bodi þ*ere*,
þei weren hole as tite. 564

þe blinde hedde þ*ere* of hi*m* here siȝt,
woode of hi*m* heore wit fol riȝt,
þe halt her*e* limes hole Anon. 567
Hit was no*n* þ*at* þid*er* miȝte wi*n*ne,
what seknes þei were inne,
þ*at* þei were hole vchon. 570

VERNON

// Alle þat wisten of þat cry,
þei ronne þider hastifly,
& ne drou it nowt to abyd. 561
And alle þe sike þat þer were,
þat myȝtte touche þe body þere,
þei were hol als tyd. 564

//þe blynde, of him hadden here syȝth;
þe wode, here wyth hadde ful ryȝth;
þe halte, here lymes lele. 567
þ*er* ne was non þ*at* þider myȝte wynne,
What syknesse þat þei were Inne,
þat þei ne hadde here hele. 570

LAUD 108

// þe blynde come to her' sight',
þe crokede gonne to righte,
þe lame to go; 579
þat doumbe wer' fonge speche,
þei heried' god, þe soþe leche,
& þe halwe also. 582

// þe day ȝeode & drouh̄ to nyght,
No lenger dwelle þei ne myght',
to chirche þei most' wend'. 585
þe bellen begonne to rynge,
þe clerkes forto singe,
Euerich̄ in his ende. 588

¶ þo þei to þe chirche cam,
Glad þei were eche of ham
þ*at* þer-inne were. 591
þe pope & þemp*er*our
before þe auter of sei*n*t sauour
sette þe bere. 594

LAUD 463

¶ þe blynde come to har' siȝt,
þe crokede gonne sone riȝt,
þe lame for to go; 579
þat dombe were fenge speche,
þeȝ herede god, þe soþe leche,
And þat halwe al-so. 582

¶ þe day ȝede, and drouȝ to-nyȝt,
No lenger dwelle hy ne myȝt,
To cherche hy moste wende; 585
þe bellen hy gonne to rynge,
þe clerkes heȝe to synge,
Eu*e*rich in his ende. 588

¶ þo þe cors to cherche com,
Glad hy were euerichon,
þat þ*er*-ynne were. 591
þe Pope and þe emp*er*our,
By-fore an auter of seint sauo*ur*,
¶ þ*er* sette hy þe ber*e*. 594

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(94)

¶ þai biþouȝtten hem in þis wyse,
þat folk' was ful of Coueitise,
And tresore onon of sende, 1119
And casten aboute siluer & golde,
Take it vp who þat wolde,
Largely to spende. 1122

LAUD 622

Nouȝth for þan in euery strete
þe presse was swiþe grete,
þai miȝtten hem nouȝth defende; 1125
þai leten lygge þat tresoure,
And foloweden þat confessoure
þat day to þe ende. 1128

LAUD 622

The emperoure, that stode þer þoo,
Sawe þe folke presyd ssoo; 396
Sylvyr in þe strete þey cast,
To lete the folke þat com so Fast,
Bot of sylver yaffe þey no force,
AHe held hem Fast to se þat corce.

COTTON

At þe last with trawayle borne hyt was 401
To þe chyrche of seynt bonyfface.
whan yt was to þe chyrche I-brought,
A ryche tombe þere was wrought,
Of marbyll And of ryche stonys,

COTTON

¶ whon þe Emperours sai þe wonder
þei toke þe bere & eode þer-vndur,
with the Pope[1] helpande; [1 croost out]
ffor þei wolde be i-mad holi,
þorwh bering of þat bodi,
þei toke þe bere in hande. 576
þei made sowen in þat cite
gold & seluer gret plente;
and þat was for þis skil 579
þat þe folk scholde hem with-drawe,
and þat auayled not worþ an haue,
þei tok no tent þer-til. 582

VERNON

// Whan þe emperour him say þat wonder,
he[1] tok þe bere & ȝide þer-vnder, [1 MS. hol]
Wiþ þe pope he wende,
ffor he wolde ben mad holy
þoru þe bering of þat body,
he tok þe bere in hande. 576
// he let sowe in þe cyte
Gold & siluer gret plente,
& þat was for þis skyl, 579
ffor þe folk scholde hem wiþdrawe;
bote þat a-vaillede nat an hawe;
þey toke no tent þer-til. 582

LAUD 108

// Aboute þe ber' was mychel lyght',
wiþ fair pal it was betyght',
& wiþ cloþes of golde. 597
ffor to honour' þis holy man,
of al þat lond folk' þider cam,
þat fayn wake wolde. 600
// Alle seke þat þere were,
As sone as þei turned þe bere,
hole þei were anon 603
Of þe yuel þat þei hedde,
If þei in þe nome bede
of þis holy mon. 606

LAUD 463

A-boute þe bere was moche liȝt;
With proude palle was be-diȝt,
I-beten al with golde. 597
ffor to worschipe þis man,
Al þat lond folk' þuder cam,
þat cors by-wake wolde. 600
¶ Alle þe sike þat þer were,
As sone as hy touchede þe bere,
Hol hy were anon 603
Of þe euel þat hy hadde,
ȝif hy in þe name badde
Of þis holy man. 606

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(95)

¶ Riȝth at seint Bonefas chirche,
To seint Alexi þai gonne wirche
A riche monument: 1131
Seuene dayes his frendes duelleden
ffor his body þat lay on bere, [*þere*
And siþens hom þai wentᵉ. 1134

His fader / his moder / & his wijfᵉ,
Lyueden after in holy lijfᵉ
Trewely wiþ gode ententᵉ. 1137
And wh*an* þai dyeden alle þre,
þai wenten wiþ solempnite
To god omnipotentᵉ. 1140

LAUD 622 — LAUD 622

Craffetyly, And for þe nonce,
of sylvyr And of golde coloure,
They layd in þys Ryche tresowre.
Sythen cam on to hys tombe 409
Blynde And lame, dethe And dome,

And other man many And felle:
Thorowe grace of god þey hadden hell.
Be thys holy man men may ssee,
That god lowyght wele pouerte;
he for soke thys worlde all bedene,
And lowyd god, And yt ys sene

COTTON — COTTON

þei p*reced* eu*er* neer and neer*e*,
forte come to þ*at* ber*e*
þat þe cors lay Inne. 585
þei p*rec*ede wiþ so gret fors
þ*at* vnneþe w*it*h þe holi cors,
to chirche miȝte þei winne. 588

¶ whon þei come to þe chirche,
A tou*m*be of gold þei lette worche
of p*rec*iouse stones. 591
In A schort tyme hit was diht,
ful richeliche and Al ariȝt
þei leide þ*er*-in his bones. 594

þei preceden euere ner & nerre,
fforto comen to þe bere
þat þe corps lay Inne; 585
þei preseden þerto wiþ gret fors,
þat vnneþe wiþ þat holy cors
To churche myȝte þei wynne. 588

// Whanne þei comen to þe churche,
A toumbe of gold he leten wurche
Wiþ preciouse stones; 591
In seue dayes it was dyȝth
fful richeliche al a-ryȝth,
þei leyden þer-inne þe bones. [leaf 237]

VERNON — LAUD 108

¶ To chirche cõm ȝongᵉ & olde,
þat holy corps to beholde,
þ*at* þider was .y.-brought. 609
A wel gentyl marbelstoñ,
To louke inne his holy bon,
Sone was y.-sought. 612

þe thridde day was .y.-come,
So me dide þe londes wone,
Men dide þe seruise. 615
þederᵉ cõm more & lasse,
þe pope self songᵉ þe masse,
wiþ-outen feyntise. 618

¶ To cherche come ȝonge & olde,
þat holy cors to by-holde
þat þuder was y-broȝt. 609
A wel gentel marbel ston,
To louke in his holy bon,
Sone was by-soȝt. 612

¶ þe þridde day was y-come,
So it is þe londis wone,
Me dude þe seruyse; 615
þuder come more and lasse,
þe Pope self song þe masse,
With herte wel blyþe. 618

LAUD 463 — TRINITY

Digitized by Google

(96)

¶ þus ende & orde ȝee han yherd,
Of seint Alexi hou it ferd,
wiþouten any lesyng. 1143

LAUD 622

In þe worschip of god in glorie,
Out of latyn is drawen þis storie,
þorouȝ miȝth of heuene kyng. 1146
alle þat habben yherd his vye,

LAUD 622

---

he for soke hys Fad*er*, Mod*er*, And wyffe, 417

COTTON

And lyvyd A pore manys lyfe;
Nowe is he in Ioye þ*at* last[et]he Aye.

COTTON

---

who*n* þ*at* holi cors was leid
in þ*at* tou*m*be þ*at* wel was greiþed,
wiþ ful gret honour, 597
To alle þ*at* weren i*n* þ*at* place
þ*er* com out, þorwh godes g*r*ace,
a ful swete odour; 600
So swote felede þei neu*er* no*n*,
as wyde as þei hedde*n* go*n*,
of no spicerie. 603

VERNON

Wan þat holy cors was leyd
In-to þe toumbe richeliche I-greyþud
Wiþ ful meche honour: 597
To alle þat were in þat place
þer com owt þoru godes grace
A ful swete odour. 600
So swete ne smelde þei neuere non,
Als so wyde as þey hadden gon,
Of no spiserye. 603

LAUD 108

þo þe masse was y.-do,
þe pope & þemp*er*our also,
þe holy corps þei kiste. 621
þei nome þo þe holy bon,
& leide it in a marbelston,
y-loke in a chiste. 624
¶ Alle þilk þat þer were,
heried god wiþ loude bere,
& crieden mercy, 627

LAUD 463

¶ þo þe masse was y-do,
þe Pope and þe emp*erour* al-so,
þat holy cors hy kiste. 621
Hy nome þe holy man, [leaf 77, back]
And leyde him in þe marbel ston,
By-loke in one chiste. 624
¶ Alle þulke þat þer were,
Herede god w*ith* loude bere,
And cride him m*er*cy, 627

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

God brynge hem to þe compaignye
þere Aungels ben wonyynge; 1149
And sende vs, lorde, þi mylde mood;

LAUD 622

ffor þorouȝ þee sprynge þ al good
wiþouten any endynge. 1152
Amen, Amen, Amen.

LAUD 622

God bryng us þere þat best maye.
Praye wee All þat yt soo bee. 421

COTTON

Amen, Amen, For cheryte.
explicit sante alex.

COTTON

þenne worschupeden heo Alle with o steuene,
Iesu, godus sone of heuene,
and his Modur Marie. 606
Iesu crist, þorwh þe preiȝere
of him þat we haue of told here,
ȝif þi wille hit be, 609
Graunt vs alle god endyng,
and in heuene a wonyng.
AMEN par Charite. 612

VERNON

þei worchipeden him alle wiþ o stephne
& þankeden Iesu crist of heuene
& his moder Marye. 606
// Nou Iesu crist þoru þe preyer
of þat cors seint I tolde ȝou her,
ȝif þi wille it be, 609
Graunte vs alle god endyng,
And in heuene a wonying!
Amen, par charite. 612

LAUD 108

Of þe wonder þat he dide
In þe selue holy stede,
ffor loue of Alexij. 630
¶ Beseke we ȝerne & ofte, [leaf 118, bk]
Ihesu þat vs deore boughte,
þat he vs grace sende. 633
þat we mote him seruy,
And for þe loue of Alexij,
To his blisse wende. AMEN. 636

LAUD 463

Of þe wondres þat he dude
þo in þat ilke holy stude,
ffor loue of allexi. 630
¶ By-seche we þanne, ȝerne & ofte,
Crist self þat vs dere boȝte,
þat his grace vs sende, 633
þat we mote him seruy,
And for þe loue of allexi,
To his blesse wende. Amen. 636

TRINITY

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

King Solomon's Book of Wisdom,

A BOOK OF MORAL PRECEPTS AND PRACTICAL ADVICE (lines 1—105),

Taken from the Laud MS. 622's headless rymed Bible Story, and followd by the end of that Story, an account of

1. King SOLOMON's love of Lechery, p. 85, l. 107—111. (For his Coronation, his Judgment on the Child claimd by 2 Mothers, and his Wisdom, &c., see p. 96-8);
2. of his son REHOBOAM, l. 113—131; and the separation of the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel, 132—146; p. 85-86;
3. legends of the prophet ELIJAH, 150; his raising the prophet Jonah[1] (the widow of Zarephath's son, 1 Kings xvii. 17) to life, 156-65; going to Horeb, 166-73; his choosing Elisha, 174-7; burning up king Ahaziah's messengers (2 Kings i. 10—12), 178—199; and going to heaven in a fiery horse and cart (2 Kings ii. 11), 200—213; p. 86-88;
4. of ELISHA, his purifying a well with salt, 214—225 (2 Kings ii. 19-22); and multiplying a poor woman's oil, 226—233 (2 Kings iv. 1—3); p. 88;
5. of DANIEL in the lions' den, fed with Abacuc's food, 234—263; and of Apostles and Friars preaching Christianity, 264-7; p. 88-89;
6. of the *Day of Doom*, 268; and herein, p. 89-90;
7. of ANTICHRIST, 272; how he shall go into the Holy Land, 274; slay Enoch and Eli, who have come to earth from Paradise to fight him, 292-6; and shall then himself be smitten to death by the Holy Ghost in the form of a sword.

All in alternate fours and threes[2], the latter ryming. In the rymes the equivalence of final 'ȝth' with 'ȝt' is to be noted[3],—l. 52, 51, 71-2; (but see 57-8, 7-8, 19-24, 33-4, &c.),—and these forms and rymes: *prep.* mytte (with), wytte, 43-4; but 'myde', iryde (ridden), 249-50; erþe, fierþe (fourth), 99-100; mesure, here, 89-90; consaile (*obl.*), availe (*inf.*), 115-16; but conseil (*obj.*), israel, 141-2; seiȝe (3 *pl. perf.* saw), diȝe (*inf.* die), 191-2; but 'seiȝ', on heiȝ (high), 201-2; pite (put, ? *inf.*, *imp.*, or *subj.*), a 'lite' (little), 225-6; ydytte (*pp.* of dihtan, see 254) 'pytte' (pit), 241-2; vchone, fon, 262-3. The *ie* is right: folie, wrie (*inf.*), 79-80; Elye, prophecie, 152-3, &c. The final *e* can hardly be allowd to þing (*obl.*) to match springe (*inf.*), 3-4 (see 59-60); cp. telle, wel, 55-6. Mowe, aboueȝe, 27-8, seem to show the silence of ȝ. There are two 'longe' s probably of the same meaning ryming, 91-2. The ryming of 'ysed' (*pp.*) with 'ded' (dead, *pp.*), 195-6; of 'sede' (*perf.*) with 'falshede', 266, and the six '-ede' words in 267-272 (*drede* among them); of 'seide' with 'rede', 179-180, shows that the Elizabethan and our 'sed' is not, as has been asserted, a mere late slurring of the broad 'said', tho' that form or spelling has won in the fight for the survival of the fittest.

[1] That Jonah was the son of the widow of Zarephath is in the Midrash Yalqût (a legendary Commentary on the Old Testament, called Yalqût) to the book Jonah, quoted from the Talmud of Jerusalem.—A. Neubauer.
[2] A few fours, as 183, 202, 207, are but three measures; while a few threes, as 234 and 244, are fours.
[3] Cp. *Havelok*, fiht, rith, 2716; with, knith = wiht, knight, 2720.—Skeat.

Digitized by Google

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 69, *back.*]

Proem. Solomon's every word was wisdom.

SO mychel wisdom neuer y-herd was ⁝ as kyng' salamon
couþe :
Vche word' wyt' & wisdom was ⁝ þat com out' of his mouþe.
Þe kynde he couþe of vche beest' ⁝ & of vche quik' þing',
And þe vertu of' vche herbe ⁝ þat doþ on erþe spr[i]nge ; 4
And þorouȝ queintise in book' ywrite ⁝ þe fende to ouer-come,
Þat þise clerkes ȝutt' to þis day ⁝ in priuete habbeþ some.

I. *Solomon's Book of Wisdom.* He made a Book of Wisdom. I'll give you part of it.

A Book' he made of wisdom ⁝ þorouȝ his owen þouȝth ;
Sum ich wil þerof telle ⁝ for al ne may I nouȝth. 8
Þe book' bigan in þis manere ⁝ euerich wyt' & wisdom,
Euer with oure lord' it is ⁝ & fro hym first' it com.
Who schulde þe rein-dropes telle ⁝ oiþer þe grauel in þe Cee,
Oiþer þe dayes þat euere were ⁝ bot' ȝif it were he ? 12

Fear of God is wisdom's root.

To douten god almiȝtty ⁝ of vche wisdom it is rote.
On erþe & at' þine endyngday ⁝ of alle bales he is bote.
Ȝif þou louest' wisdom ⁝ look' þou riȝth loue ⁝
Vnbuxum ne be þou nouȝth ⁝ to þem þat ben þe aboue. 16

Help the needy.

Helpe þe man þat nedeful is ⁝ be aȝeins hym þat is vnmylde.
Be þou merciable to widewe ⁝ & to faderles childe.
Ne hide nouȝth þi wisdom ⁝ ne wiþseie nouȝth þe riȝth.

Don't fight strong and wrathful men.

Aȝein stronge men & ireful ⁝ look' þat þou ne fiȝth. 20
Answere þe pouere myldelich ⁝ to longe abid þou nouȝth
Forto turne aȝein to god' ⁝ ȝif þou be in synne brouȝth.

Cease not to work and fight to sustain the right.

// Ne bileue þou nouȝth to trauaile ⁝ oiþer to deþ[e] fiȝth,
For Iesu cristes swete loue ⁝ to susteyne þe riȝth. 24
Wiþ þe fole ne wone þou nouȝth ⁝ ȝif þou wilt' good' lerne.
Þou wisse hym þat litel good' can ⁝ þe vnwise teche ȝerne.

Don't be a Justice unless you're fit for one.

Ne wilne nouȝth Iustise to be ⁝ bot' ȝif þou cunne & mowe.
Þe vnbuxum, chastise wiþ riȝth lawȝe ⁝ & make þe proude abouȝe.

Digitized by Google

Have I good friend.

þeiȝ þou haue a .M. frendes ⁝ take on þat be good & priuee,
þat þou mowe þi conseil telle ⁝ lest þe oþer failen þe. 30
For summe ben at þi borde þi frende ⁝ ac at þi nede bihynde.

An old friend is the best treasure on earth.

Best tresore is þine elde frende ⁝ þat men on erþe may fynde;
þi trewe frende emforþ þi-self ⁝ þou miȝth telle þi þouȝth; 33
Michel solas he wil þe don ⁝ ȝif þou art in baret brouȝth.

¶ To Newfangel ne be þou nouȝth ⁝ lest þou finde vntrewe.
þine olde frende þat þou fonded haste ⁝ bileue þou for no newe.

Fair speech beats many foes.

Faire speche is [ful] good þing ⁝ it passeþ many fon, 37
And makeþ many a good frend ⁝ & holdeþ hol many a bon.
Chese þe a witty hyne ⁝ & loue hym with al þi miȝth;
Of his Salerie wiþholde þou nouȝth ⁝ þat þou schalt hym with riȝth.

Thrash and teach your young sons. [*Ecclus.* xxx. 1, 10.]

þerwhile þi sones ȝonge beþ ⁝ þou hem chastise & lere; 41
Wite þi douttren with eye wel ⁝ þat þai haue of þe fere;

Seldom smile at your daughters.

Selde þou make hem fair semblaunt ⁝ þerwhile þai ben þe mytte;
Whan þai schullen ywedded be ⁝ take hem a man of wytte. 44

Honour your father and mother.

// Honoure fader & moder ⁝ þat þe in-to þis werlde brouȝth;
þe pyne þat þi moder had ⁝ haue it mychel in þouȝth.
Who so honoureþ fader & moder ⁝ þe lenger he worþe alyue;
His hous & al his erþlich þing ⁝ þe better schal yþriue. 48

To þe seke gladlich þou go ⁝ þan doostou as þe kynde.
In euerych dede þat þou doost ⁝ þine endynge haue in mynde.

Don't go to law with rich men

¶ Ne chide nouȝth wiþ no foule speker ⁝ with riche ne plede þou noȝt;

They bribe.

For oft þe riȝth, þorouȝ gret mede ⁝ is in-to wrong y-brouȝth. 52

Don't share your goods with a fool.

Mid a fole, of þi þing ⁝ ne make þou non In mone.
Wiþ a Man þat fool-hardy is ⁝ ne goo þou nouȝth alone.
To fool ne to non vncouþ man ⁝ þi conseil [þou] ne telle, [col. 2]
For þe fool, bot his foly ⁝ noþing ne loueþ wel. 56

Don't love any woman, for fear she'll trick you.

Ne biholde no faire wymmen ⁝ þat þai ne chaunge þi þouȝt;
Ne loue no womman with þine hert ⁝ þat sche ne gile þe nouȝt;
Ne biholde nouȝth in þe strete ⁝ aboute fram þing to þing.
ȝif a liþer man doþ þe vnriȝth ⁝ ne haue þerof no likyng. 60

Give your money away while you live.

Dele þi frendes & pouere men ⁝ þi good by þi daye;
Ne bileue it nouȝth to oþer men ⁝ lest þai þe bitraye.

Digitized by Google

Don't have many children.

Ne delite þe nouȝth to gete children ⁊ many & vnmylde,
ffor ȝut þe were better ⁊ to deye wiþouten childe. 64
¶ Amended is al a cuntre ⁊ wiþ a Man þat is wys.
And for a liþer man ⁊ mychel enpaired I-wis.

Ware taverns and Lechery.

A riche werk of dronkelew man ⁊ selde is yfounde,
For Tauerne & leccherie ⁊ many man bringeþ to grounde 68

Keep your secrets to yourself.

Noiþer þi frende ne þi foo ⁊ ne telle þou þi priuete;
For bot he be þe better frenꝑ ⁊ ȝif he wot any yuel by þe
þat þou ne most þe more hym bowȝe ⁊ ȝif þou misseist hym ouȝt,
þat yuel þat he wot by þe ⁊ he nyꝑ it hele nouȝth. 72

Reprove your friend if he does wrong, unless he's a fool.

Vndernyme þi frenꝑ ⁊ ȝif þou seest hym mysdo;
ȝif he is a fool or þi foo ⁊ ne do þou nouȝth so.
Riche ȝiftes & presentȝ ⁊ maken þise Iuges blynde,
þat þai cunnen yse þe riȝth ⁊ þe wrong sone þai fynde. 76
// wisdom yheled, litel is worþ ⁊ oiþer treuþ ihyꝑ;
Bot boþe þai wexen swiþe ⁊ ȝif þai ben y-kyꝑ.

Show wisdom. Hide folly.

Good is, wisdom to schewe ⁊ & to hely folie;
For þe fool ne can hele noþing ⁊ bot he it out wrie; 80
His hert is as a vessel ⁊ þat boþome ne haþ non;
Whan any þing þerinne comeþ ⁊ it goþ out onon.

How to know a fool: he's a runabout, eaves-dropper, and liar.

A fool, men mowen wel yknowe ⁊ for oft he goþ aboute
With erandes to many hous ⁊ & oft he stant without, 84
And goþ to a windowe stillelich ⁊ & soft lokeþ þer-inne,
Oiþer herkneþ þerat what men ⁊ seien þere wiþinne.
Sone & lovde he wil liȝe ⁊ whan he hereþ foly telle; 87
A wise man wolde aschamed be ⁊ ȝif swich a cas hym bifelle.
Vche word þat at his mouþe schal come, schal be by mesure;
Hym is loþ to telle myche ⁊ ac leue myche to here. 90

2 wisdoms.

ȝut þre wisdoms lerne of me ⁊ ne þenche nouȝth to longe;
Be nouȝth sory for no los ⁊ ne after noþing longe, 92
Namelich þat þou ne miȝth nouȝth haue ⁊ ne nouȝth þerfore ne care.
Ne al þat þou herest, ne leue þou nouȝth ⁊ ȝif þou wilt wel fare.

The good of teaching.

An vntauȝt childe his fader schent more ⁊ þan þei hem selue don;
þe man þat techeþ his children wel ⁊ sore saweþ his fon. 96

3 things on earth no man can know.

þre þinges on erþe beþ ⁊ þat men mowen nouȝth y-knowe;
Whiche hij ben, I schal ȝou telle ⁊ boþe to heiȝe & lowe:

Digitized by Google

þe fissches weie in þe Cee ⁝ þe snakes weie on erþe,
And þe foules waie in þe sky ⁝ þe werst is þe fierþe : 100 — The 4th and worst: to let a child have its will.
þat is, childes waie in his 3ouþe ⁝ 3if it haþ his wille.
For many a foule waie it will goo ⁝ & selde sitt' stille.
þis book' made Salamon ⁝ of þise wisdoms & more : [leaf 70] — End of *Solomon's Book of Wisdom.*
To mychel he loued leccherie ⁝ for al his wise lore, 104
Seuenty wyues in spousehode ⁝ he helde al his lyf',
And þre hundreþ in leccherie ⁝ þat non þerof was his wyf'. — He had 70 wives and 300 concubines.
Fourty wyntren he was kyng ⁝ & died in þe fourtide 3ere.
Telle men mi3tten þat he were saf' ⁝ 3if leccherie nere. 108 — His lechery may have damnd him.
Foure hundreþ 3er & seuentene ⁝ it was þo he died, & mo,
þat þe folk' of Israel ⁝ out of Egipte gunnen go.

II. *Of Rehoboam.*

After kyng' Salomons deþ ⁝ Roboam his sone — Rehoboam his son reigns in his stead.
Was of þat londe kyng' ymade ⁝ as it was þe wone. 112
þat folk' cried on hym a day ⁝ þat he a-legge scholde
þe seruage þat his fader hem made ⁝ þe better serue hym þai wolde. — When his folk askt him to lighten their serfage,
þerfore with alle his olde men ⁝ þe kyng' went to conseile : 115
þai radden hym mylde forto be ⁝ þe more it wolde hym availe.
He cleped forþ his 3onge folk' ⁝ as he hym self' was, — he followd his young friends' advice,
& axed wheþer þe reed was good ⁝ þai seiden þat it nas ;
Bot' "be þou sterne & dredeful ⁝ & þan wil þai ben good ; 119
Ne schaltou hem neuere good holde ⁝ bot' with sterne mood."
¶ þe kyng' þis conseil loued wel ⁝ his boudemen he lete fecche. — and told his boudmen
"Wene 3e for my fader was wys ⁝ þat ich wil be a wrecche.
In þe left' fynger þat ich haue ⁝ strengþe þere is more 123 — that his left finger should be heavier than his father's shoulder (1 *Kings* xii. 10—14).
þan was in al my fader schulder ⁝ for al his wise lore
3if he 3ou brou3th in seruage ⁝ to more I wil 3ou drawe.
Wene 3e þei3 ich be 3ong' ⁝ þat ich ne couþe 3ou lawe ?"
þis folk' crieden 3erne & wepen ⁝ sore þai hem dradd' ;
Ac for noþing' þai mi3tten do ⁝ oþer word' þai nadd'. 128

PO þai weren from hym ywent ⁝ gret conseil þai token. — So the 10 tribes of Israel chose them a new king (Jeroboam),
þe ten kyndes of israel ⁝ for kyng' þai hym forsoken,
And made hem a newe kyng' ⁝ ne stode hem of hym non eie ; — and left Rehoboam only 2 tribes,
ffor þere ne leued wiþ hym ⁝ bot þe kyndes tweie, 132

Digitized by Google

Don't have many children.

Ne delite þe nouȝth to gete children ſ many & vnmylde,
ffor ȝut þe were better ſ to deye wiþouten childe. 64
¶ Amended is al a cuntre ſ wiþ a Man þat is wys.
And for a liþer man ſ mychel enpaired I-wis.

Ware taverns and Lechery.

A riche werk of dronkelew man ſ selde is yfounde,
For Tauerne & leccherie ſ many man bringeþ to grounde 68

Keep your secrets to yourself.

Noiþer þi frende ne þi foo ſ ne telle þou þi priuete;
For bot he be þe better frenk ſ ȝif he wot any yuel by þe
þat þou ne most þe more hym bowȝe ſ ȝif þou misseist hym ouȝt,
þat yuel þat he wot by þe ſ he nyH it hele nouȝth. 72

Reprove your friend if he does wrong, unless he's a fool.

Vndernyme þi frenk ſ ȝif þou seest hym mysdo;
ȝif he is a fool or þi foo ſ ne do þou nouȝth so.
Riche ȝiftes & presentȝ ſ maken þise Iuges blynde,
þat þai cunnen yse þe riȝth ſ þe wrong sone þai fynde. 76
// wisdom yheled, litel is worþ ſ oiþer treuþ ihyd;
Bot boþe þai wexen swiþe ſ ȝif þai ben y-kyd.

Show wisdom. Hide folly.

Good is, wisdom to schewe ſ & to hely folie;
For þe fool ne can hele noþing ſ bot he it out wrie; 80
His hert is as a vessel ſ þat boþome ne haþ non;
Whan any þing þerinne comeþ ſ it goþ out onon.

How to know a fool: he's a runabout, eaves-dropper, and liar.

A fool, men mowen wel yknowe ſ for oft he goþ aboute
With erandes to many hous ſ & oft he stant withoute, 84
And goþ to a windowe stillelich ſ & soft lokeþ þer-inne,
Oiþer herkneþ þerat what men ſ seien þere wiþinne.
Sone & lovde he wil liȝe ſ whan he hereþ foly telle; 87
A wise man wolde aschamed be ſ ȝif swich a cas hym bifelle.
Vche word þat at his mouþe schal come, schal be by mesure;
Hym is loþ to telle myche ſ ac leue myche to here. 90

3 wisdoms.

ȝut þre wisdoms lerne of me ſ ne þenche nouȝth to longe;
Be nouȝth sory for no los ſ ne after noþing longe, 92
Namelich þat þou ne miȝth nouȝth haue ſ ne nouȝth þerfore ne care.
Ne al þat þou herest, ne leue þou nouȝth ſ ȝif þou wilt wel fare.

The good of teaching.

An vntauȝt childe his fader schent more ſ þan þei hem selue don;
þe man þat techeþ his children wel ſ sore saweþ his fon. 96

3 things on earth no man can know.

þre þinges on erþe beþ ſ þat men mowen nouȝth y-knowe;
Whiche hij ben, I schal ȝou telle ſ boþe to heiȝe & lowe:

Digitized by Google

þe fissches weie *in* þe Cee ⁝ þe snakes weie *on* erþe,
And þe foules waie *in* þe sky ⁝ þe werst is þe fierþe : 100 The 4th and worst: to let a child have its will.
þat is, childes waie *in* his 3ouþe ⁝ 3if it haþ his wille.
For many a foule waie it will goo ⁝ & selde sitt' stille.
þis book' made Salamo*n* ⁝ of þise wisdoms & more : [leaf 70] End of *Solomon's Book of Wisdom.*
To mychel he loued leccherie ⁝ for al his wise lore, 104
Seue*n*ty wyues *in* spousehode ⁝ he helde al his lyf',
And þre hu*n*dreþ in leccherie ⁝ þat no*n* þe*r*of wa*s* his wyf'. He had 70 wives and 300 concubines.
Fourty wyntre*n* he wa*s* ky*n*g ⁝ & died *in* þe fourtide 3ere.
Telle me*n* mi3tte*n* þat he were saf' ⁝ 3if leccherie nere. 108 His lechery may have damnd him.
Foure hu*n*dreþ 3er & seue*n*tene ⁝ it wa*s* þo he died, & mo,
þat þe folk' of Isra*el* ⁝ out' of Egipte gu*n*ne*n* go.

II. *Of Rehoboam.*

A*ffte*r ky*n*g' Salomo*n*s deþ ⁝ Roboam his sone
Was of *þat* londe kyng' ymade ⁝ as it wa*s* þe wone. 112 Rehoboam his son reignd in his stead.
þat folk' cried o*n* hy*m* a day ⁝ *þat* he a-legge scholde
þe se*r*uage *þat* his fade*r* he*m* made ⁝ þe bette*r* se*r*ue hy*m* þai wolde. When his folk askt him to lighten their serfage,
*þer*fore *with* alle his olde me*n* ⁝ þe kyng' we*n*t to co*n*seile : 115
þai radde*n* hy*m* mylde forto be ⁝ þe more it wolde hy*m* availe.
He eleped forþ his 3onge folk' ⁝ as he hy*m* self' was, he followd his young friends' advice,
& axed wheþe*r* þe reed wa*s* good ⁝ þai seide*n* þat it nas ;
Bot' "be þou sterne & dredeful ⁝ & þa*n* wil þai be*n* good ; 119
Ne schaltou he*m* neue*r*e good holde ⁝ bot' *with* sterne mood."
¶ þe ky*n*g' þis conseil loued wel ⁝ his bo*n*demen he lete fecche. and told his bondmen
"Wene 3e for my fade*r* was wys ⁝ *þat* ich wil be a wreoche.
In þe left' fynge*r* *þat* ich haue ⁝ strengþe þe*r*e is more 123 that his left finger should be heavier than his father's shoulder (1 *Kings* xii. 10—14).
*þa*n wa*s* *in* al my fade*r* schulde*r* ⁝ for al his wise lore
3if he 3ou brou3th *in* se*r*uage ⁝ to more I wil 3ou drawe.
Wene 3e þei3 ich be 3ong' ⁝ *þat* ich ne couþe 3ou lawe ? "
þis folk' crieden 3erne & wepe*n* ⁝ sore þai he*m* dradd' ;
Ac for noþing' þai mi3tte*n* do ⁝ oþe*r* word' þai nadd'. 128

P*O* þai were*n* fro*m* hy*m* ywe*n*t ⁝ gre*t* conseil þai toke*n*. So the 10 tribes of Israel chose them a new king (Jeroboam),
þe ten kyndes of isra*el* ⁝ for kyng' þai hy*m* forsoke*n*,
And made he*m* a newe ky*n*g' ⁝ ne stode he*m* of hy*m* no*n* eie ;
ffor *þe*re ne leued wiþ hy*m* ⁝ bot þe ky*n*des tweie, 132 and left Rehoboam only 2 tribes,

Digitized by Google

Bot þe kynde of Beniamyn ⁝ & þe kynde of Iudas;
Alle þe kyndes of þe oþer ten ⁝ azeins hym fast was.
þe kyng' sent messagers to hem ⁝ & gret doel to hym he nom;
Wiþ stones þai slowzen his messagers ⁝ þat to hem from hym com. 136

and stoned his messengers (Adoniram, 1 *Kings* xii. 18).

After þai maden Ieroboam kyng ⁝ wel he gan hem paie;
And euere þe kyngdom departed is zut' to þis daye.
þe kyngdom of þe tweie kyndes ⁝ Iudee ycleped is;
þerinne oure lord' was ybore ⁝ in Bethleem iwis. 140

Jeroboam's kingdom of 10 tribes is calid Israel.

þe kyngdom of þe ten kyndes ⁝ ycleped is israel;
þere mizth Roboam þe kyng' ⁝ acursy fole conseil.
Ofte eye & pride, harme doeþ ⁝ þere men mizth yse;
So riche a man in londe nis ⁝ þat mowe al-one be; 144

No man can stand alone.

So riche a kyng' in þe werlde nys ⁝ þat poure begger he nere,
ffor al þe richesse þat he haþ ⁝ zif vche man his fo were.

III. *Of Elijah.*

IT bifel in israel ⁝ by þe kyngesday, swiche a cas:
þere was a wise prophete ⁝ Elye ycleped he was. 148
In wildernesse he woned ⁝ þe good' prophete Elye,
ffor þe kyng' awaited hym to sle ⁝ for his prophecie.
A morewen & an euen a Rauen ⁝ þere com vche a day,
And brouzth þe prophete mete ⁝ in wildernesse þere he lay. 152

He dwelt in the desert for fear of King Ahab; and a raven fed him (1 *Kings* xvii.).

Siþen as oure lorde hym hete ⁝ to a toun he wende,
And seiz a widewe gadre wood' ⁝ onon to hir he kende..
þere he woned longe wiþ hire ⁝ a day þer fel a cas
þat þe widewe son died ⁝ he was yhote Ionas; 156

He raised to life the widow of Zarepheth's son, who was afterwards the prophet Jonah, and was sent to preach against Niniveh.

Elie arered hym fram deþ to lyue ⁝ þorouz goddes sonde;
And siþen he was a prophete ⁝ þe wisest' in þe londe.
ffor wel longe afterward' ⁝ oure lord' bad Ionas gon
To þe Cite of Niniue ⁝ þat schulde haue ben fordon 160
ffor synne þat þai hadden ydon ⁝ Ionas was adradd',
Ac forto prechen þider he zede ⁝ as oure lord' hym bad'.
// To þe hil of Oreb ⁝ Ely redy wende
þere Moyses in þe brennyng' þorne ⁝ oure lorde kende: 164

Elijah was 40 days at Horeb without food (1 *Kings* xix. 8).

ffourty dayes he was þiderward' ⁝ þat he ne ete ne dronk'
As it goddes will' was ⁝ he had mychel ponk'.

Digitized by Google

Þere oure lorde spak' wiþ hy*m* ⁝ & hete hy*m* good lyf lede,
And wende a*ȝ*ei*n* to isra*el* ⁝ & no*þ*i*n*g' ne drede. 168

God bade him take Elisha with him.

"// A Ma*n* *þat* hatte Elisee ⁝ by *þe* waie *þou* schalt' fynde;
Þou schalt' hy*m* take for*þ* wiþ *þe* ⁝ *þat* he ne leue bihy*n*de."
Elie *þe* pro*p*hete we*n*t for*þ* ⁝ til he i*n*-to desert cam. 171

They go to the land of Israel.

He fonde Elyse go*n* o*n* *þe* pleyn ⁝ wi*th* hy*m* for*þ* he hy*m* nam
To *þe* londe of' isra*el*[1] ⁝ *þai* nadde*n* of *þe* ky*n*g' no*n* eye.
Elise fonde ano*þ*er pro*p*hete ⁝ & *þider* *þai* we*n*te*n* beie.

King Ahaziah is sick,

Þo lay *þe* ky*n*g' sore seek' ⁝ & *þo* it was hy*m* yseď,
Elye tolde his message*r*s ⁝ *þat* he schulde be deď. 176

and sends his men after Elijah (2 *Kings* i. 9).

He hete his me*n* we*n*de afte*r* hy*m* ⁝ *þat* *þai* sparen ne scholde;
He we*n*de, ȝif he miȝth hy*m* haue hadď ⁝ *þat* he hy*m* hele wolde.
Þei wente*n* for*þ* & come*n* to Elye ⁝ "goddes ma*n*" *þai* seide:
"*Þe* kyng' hete *þe* come & speke wi*th* hy*m* ⁝ ȝif *þou* cou*þ*est hy*m* rede." 180

At Elijah's word,

Elie seide "ȝif ich am goddes ma*n* ⁝ I. biď god al-one,
Þat wilde fire come fra*m* heue*n* adou*n* ⁝ & bre*n*ne ȝou vchone."

fire from heaven burns the men to dust.

Amyď *þis* worď ono*n* ⁝ fire fra*m* heue*n* com,
And bre*n*t *þise* me*n* al to dust' ⁝ *þere* was an hard dom. 184
Sore alo*n*ged was *þe* ky*n*g' ⁝ afte*r* hy*m* ylome;
Tueie he sent of o*þ*er me*n* ⁝ *þo* *þai* nouȝ[th] ne come.

Twice, other men of Ahaziah's are thus burnt (2 *Kings* i. 11).

Þai seide*n* as *þe* o*þ*er deden ⁝ *þo* *þai* Elye seie;
And as *þe* o*þ*er *þai* were*n* se*r*ueď ⁝ ibrouȝth o*n* liȝth leie. 188
Þo *þai* ne come*n* nouȝth a*ȝ*ei*n* ⁝ *þe* ky*n*g' *þ*ouȝth lo*n*ge,
And lete sende afte*r* hy*m* ⁝ wise me*n* & stronge.
// ȝerne *þai* crieden me*r*cie ⁝ *þo* *þai* Elye seiȝe:
"Haue me*r*cy on *þe* kyng' ⁝ or elles he schal diȝe." 192
*Þe*rof' seide Elye ⁝ "Siker he may be.
Ac, forto paye his corage ⁝ ich wil hy*m* ones see."

At last Elijah goes to the king; foretells his death; and he dies.

Elye went' for*þ* to *þe* ky*n*g' ⁝ & seide he schulde be deď;
And sone he died *þe*rafte*r*-warď ⁝ as he hadď yseď. 196
Elie & Elisee in *þe* londe ⁝ wide aboute went',
For to telle*n* of pro*p*hecie ⁝ as oure lorde he*m* sent'.
As *þai* pre*c*heden goddes lawe ⁝ fro*m* heue*n* *þe*re aliȝth
A fyry hors & a cart' ⁝—bo*þ*e *þai* were*n* wel briȝth;— 200

[1] MS. isrk'.

Digitized by Google

Elijah goes up to heaven in a fiery horse-and-cart.

Elye þerinne went ⁊ þat hors hym drouȝ vp on heiȝ 201
In þe cart' to heuen ⁊ þat men neuer eft' hym ne seiȝ.
// Riȝth to heuen ne segge ich nouȝth ⁊ þat he euer come,

But he 'll have to come back to earth on Dooms-Day,

For he schal haue fleschlich lyf' ⁊ forto aȝeins þe day of dome.
We rede nouȝth bot' of two Men ⁊ þat hennes alyue went, 205
Enok' & Elye ⁊ as god hem after sent'.

that he and Enoch may fight Anti-christ, and get killd.

Boþe þai wonen in paradys ⁊ & boþe þai schullen aliȝth
Aȝeins þe day of dome ⁊ & wiþ antecrist' fiȝth. 208
Anticrist hem schal boþe sle ⁊ & siþþen þai schullen wende
To þe blisse of heuen ⁊ & wonen þere wiþouten ende.

IV. *The Story of Elisha,*

PO Ely in þis fair cart' ⁊ to heuen was ylad', Elye [If 70, bk.]
Elisee his felawe ⁊ was sory, & nouȝth glad'. 212

Elisha finds a bad well in Jericho,

He ȝede to don his prophecie ⁊ in þe londe of Ierico :
þere he fonde a liþer welle ⁊ þat many man dude wo,
ffor it wolde wex & sprede ⁊ wide & brode ilome,
Ne miȝth þe erþe bere no fruyt ⁊ þere þe water come. 216

and cures it by casting salt into it (2 *Kings* ii. 19—22).

þe prophete blissed salt' ⁊ & in þe watere cast';
þe liþerhede þat þerinne was ⁊ miȝth no lengere last';
It bicom þe best' watere ⁊ þat euer miȝth ben;
Al þat it comeþ neiȝ ⁊ þe bettere schal þeen. 220

For this miracle, the priest puts salt to holy water.

ffor þe miracle þat men þo say ⁊ þat white salt' had ydo,
Whan þe preest makeþ haliwater ⁊ salt' he doþ þerto.

Elisees

AWomman cried on Elisee ⁊ as sche hym mette,
& seide, men took' al hir good' ⁊ for hire hosebonde dette,
& þat sche nadd' nomore good' ⁊ bot' Oile alite. 225

Elisha multiplies the widow's oil (2 *Kings* iv. 1—8), so that she can pay her debts, and live.

Elisee bad' hire take þerof ⁊ & in vche vessel it pite
þat sche had' in al hire hous ⁊ & þo sche had' ydo þis,
Euerich vessel was ful ⁊ of good' oyle Iwis. 228
þis womman had' þer þorouȝ ⁊ ynouȝ of al good'
fforto ȝelde her dettes ⁊ & to hire lyues food'.
It' bifel þat men of Babiloyne ⁊ weren of liþer bileue :
þai honoureden a fals god ⁊ a morewe & ek' an eue. 232

V. *The Prophet Daniel.*

AWise prophete was in þat londe ⁊ þat hiȝth Danyel. ¶ Danyel.
He com & told' þe kyng' fore ⁊ his men bileueden noȝt' wel.
'ȝiue me power ouer hem ⁊ & ich hem wil bringe of dawe.'
þan seide þe kyng' to hym ⁊ "þat were no wise lawe." 236

Digitized by Google

þat folk' þo þai herden þis ⁝ þe kyng' þai comen to:
"ȝiue vs" þai seiden "Danyel ⁝ oure wiłł with hym to do,
Oiþer we schullen þe sle ⁝ er we hennes gon."
þe kyng' was of hem sore adrad' ⁝ & graunted' hem onon. 240
Onon þai token Danyel þo ⁝ & casten hym in-to a pytte,
þere seuen hungri lyouns weren ⁝ þereinne ałł ydytte,
ffor þai hym strangli scholden ⁝ ac þai deden hym non harme;
Bot' whan þat he was sett' adoun ⁝ þai leneden in-to his barme.

The Babylonians demand Daniel of their king, and cast him in a den of 7 hungry lions. The lions lean on Daniel's bosom.

A Man þere was þat hiȝth Abacuc ⁝ in-to þe felde he went',*
Repmen forto bere mete ⁝ sone he hym þider sent'. * ¶ Abacuk.
þe Aungel hym bad' abide ⁝ & to Danyel it bere. 247
Sone he seide 'he nolde' ⁝ & ȝaf' hym liȝth ansuere.
þe aungel took' hym by þe top ⁝ & bare hym forþ þer myde,—
Hym had' ben bettere to haue ygo ⁝ þan so fer to haue iryde,—
& so hym he bare to Danyel ⁝ & þo he com hym to, 251
He ȝaf hym þe mete þat he bare ⁝ & lete Abacuc' go.
þo Danyel had' seueniȝth ⁝ ibe in þe dep pytt',
þe kyng' loked to his lyouns ⁝ & lete hem vndytt'. 254

Abacuc refuses to take Daniel food. So an angel picks him up by his top, gives Daniel his food, and drops Abacuc (*Bel and the Dragon*, 33—39).

¶ Alyue he fond' Danyel ⁝ gret' wonder he hadde.
Wiþ gret' ioye he took' hym vp ⁝ & to his fon hym lad'.
þe men þat brouȝtten hym þere ⁝ he lete nyme fast',
And euerych after oþere ⁝ amonge þe lyouns cast'. 258
Sone hadden þe Lyouns ⁝ forswelewed' hem vchone;
And so oure lorde euer among' ⁝ takeþ wreche of his fon.
þapostles, forto þai weren yslawe ⁝ precheden cristendom;
And many man after hem ⁝ good prechour bycom. 262
And now þise freres don also ⁝ prechen aboute ylome,
ffor of prechyng' it worþe nede ⁝ er þe day of dome.

The King takes Daniel out of the den, and casts his foes into it. The Apostles preacht; and so do the Friars now; and they need.

VI. *The Signs of the Day of Doom.* And herein

þE first signe þer aȝeins ⁝ as oure lord hym-self sede,
Hungere schal on erþe be ⁝ treccherie & falshede, 266
Batailes & litel loue ⁝ sekenesse & haterede;
& þe erþe schal quaken ⁝ þat vche man schal drede;
þe mone schal turne to blood ⁝ þe sunne to derkhede;
Antecrist' schal on erþe gon ⁝ & prechen his li er hede.
He schal go bot' in þe holy londe ⁝ þere oure lord' ȝede,
& his deciples in-to al þe werlde ⁝ his yuel wordes wil bede.

VII. *Of Antichrist.* He shall go into the Holy Land only.

Digitized by Google

His men shall do miracles, but not raise the dead.

As þai speken, þai schullen do ⁝ miracles grete & ryue;
Bot' we ne fynde nouȝth þai mowe ⁝ arere þe ded to lyue. 274
Bot' in-to cursed gostes ⁝ fendes willeþ go,
fforto bere hem witnesse ⁝ of al þat he seiþ hem to.

Wise clerks shall withstand 'em.

þise grete clerkes & wise ⁝ aȝein hym schullen speke,
fforto holden vp cristendom ⁝ þat men it nouȝth ne breke. 278

Fools say that clerks shall destroy this world.

Bot' many of þise foles siggen ⁝ in her hastite,
þat clerkes schullen fordo þis werld' ⁝ bot' so schal it noȝt' be,
Bot' þe fals clergie ⁝ þat antecrist' schal of preche; 281
& fele þat in godenesse schulden be ⁝ liþer he wil hem teche.
Ac so wys clerk' ne worþ þer non ⁝ þat ne schal haue to don ynouȝ
fforto disputen aȝeins hym ⁝ þeiȝ he haue þe wouȝ.

Antichrist shall turn many to evil.

Many men schullen turne ⁝ to yuel, men may drede, 285
ffor on erþe men may se ⁝ to liþer, stedfast hede.
Oure lord' let' hym on erþe gon ⁝ for þat he wil fonde
Whiche men of stedfastnesse beþ ⁝ & cristendom vnderstonde.

Enoch and Elijah

Tueie men ben in paradys ⁝ Enok' & Elye; 289
þai ne suffreden neuer deþ ⁝ as we han seid twie.

shall come down from heaven, fight Antichrist, and be slain.

Aȝeins þe day of dome ⁝ þai schullen on erþe aliȝth,
And her eiþer after oþer ⁝ aȝeins Antecrist fiȝth.
Anticrist' hem schal boþe sle ⁝ & fele Men willen þerfore 293
Turne to her bileue ⁝ & make her soules forlore.

The Holy Ghost shall kill Antichrist.

Atte last schal come þe holi gost' ⁝ in fourme of swerd' al[i]ȝt',
& Anticrist' to deþ smyte ⁝ þorouȝ his swete miȝt. 296

Digitized by Google

St. Jeremie's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

WITH

LAMENTACIO ANIMARUM,

WHAT OUR LORD SHALL DO AND SAY ON THAT DOOMSDAY; AND A SONG OF JOY AND BLISS, TO PRAISE THAT SWEET DEW, CHRIST.

(See other englisht copies of these '15 Tokens' attributed to St. Jerome, in my *Early English Poems* (Philolog. Soc. 1862), p. 7-12, and p. 162-4 (from *Metrical Homilies*, ed. Small, before publication); my *Hymns to the Virgin and Christ* (E. E. T. S., 1867), p. 118-125; Dr Morris's 'Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*' (Philolog. Soc.), p. 135, l. 4738, &c, and *Cursor Mundi* (E. E. T. Soc.), p. 1282-1298, Part IV, and p. 1616-18 (from the Edinburgh MS), in the Appendix, Part V; Mr T. Wright's *Chester Plays* (copid by Geo. Bellin in 1592), vol. ii. 147-9; and in the same vol., p. 219-21 (from Harl. MS. 913, ab. 1309 A.D.), and p. 222-4 (from Harl. 2255); Mr Small's Northern '*Metrical Homilies*', p. 25-6, given also in Morris and Skeat's *Specimens of Early English*, 1298—1393, p. 83-5; Sir David Lyndesay's *Monarche*, book iv, l. 5462 (in Skeat's *Specimens*, 1394-1579, p. 254-6), &c, &c, &c. Old Friesic has a version of these 15 Tokens, says Mr Skeat: see Richtofen, *Friesische Rechtsquellen*, p. 130. Mr Small says that 'no copy of the original is to be found in the Benedictine edition of Jerome's Works'; and Mr Wright states that 'others say they are first found in the *Prognosticon futuri seculi* of Julianus Pomerius, a theologian, who died in the year 690'.)

The Song that follows the *Signs* here, has pretty bits and good words in it.

Digitized by Google

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 70, *back, col.* 2.]

¶ fiftene toknes. ¶ Ieremie.

St. Jerome's 15 Tokens:

SEint Ieremie telleþ in his book: of xv. tokenyng:
þat god wil azeins domesdai: here on erþe bring:
þe first day þe Cee schal arise: & as a wal stonde,
Wel heiȝer by .xl feet: þan any hil in þis londe. 4

1. The sea rises 40 feet.

2. it nearly vanishes.

þat oþer dai, it schal so lowe aliȝt: þat vnneþe men schul it se;

3. all fish turn up and cry.

Alle þe fissches þe þrid day: abouen þe water schuł be,
& so reuly a cri ȝiuen: þat ał men schullen haue fere;

4. water burns.

þe fierþe day, water schal brenne: as þeiȝ it coles were; 8

5. trees bleed.

þe v^te^. day, schal euerych tre: blede dropes of blood;

6. castles fall.

þe vj^te^. day, schuł castels & houses fał: ał þat euer stood;

7, 8. stones fight, &c.

þe vij^te^. day, stones schuł fiȝtt: þe viij . þe erþe quake;

9. hills flatten.

þe ix^e^ day, ał hilles spreden abrod: & al þe werld euen make;

10. men run like mad, for fear.

þe x. day, men schul renne aboute: as þai wode were, 13
As wilde bestes holes to seche: to hide hem inne for fere.

11. dead bones rise.

// þe xj. day, bones of ded men: arisen schuł & vpriȝt stonde;

12. stars fall.

þe xij dai, as þeiȝ it steren weren: fram heuen to þe londe; 16

13. all die.

þe xiij. dai, vche quik þing schal dye: þe xiiij. fire aliȝt,

14. earth burns.

And brenne al þe middelerd: so crist it wil diȝt;

15. four angels shall blow.

þe xv. dai, schollen .iiij. Aungels comen: a .iiij. half mydlerde,
& blowen þorouȝ-out al þe werlde: þat vche man schal be aferd;

Christ shall arise with his earthly body.

ffor in þilk age he schal arise: þat god was inne ded, 21
Of litel more þan .xxx^ti^. wyntren: as ich ȝou habbe ised,

¶ Lamentacio animarum.

[*This is the Head line in the MS, tho' there is no break in the story.*]

[1] Wiþ þilk body þat he had here: he ne schal so litel misse
As þe lest her of his body: I sigge ȝou Iwisse. [1 leaf 71] 24

Digitized by Google

Oure lordē schal come & smyte adoun ⸗ as liȝttyng doþ to groundē, — and come down like lightning.
þere þat he to heuen stiȝe ⸗ with his bledyng wounde.[1]
An Aungel schal þe spere & þe nails ⸗ & þe crovne of þorn, — An angel shall bear the spear, nails, cross, &c.
& þe roodē þat he diedē on ⸗ with hym bringe aforn. 28
In þe vale of Iosephat ⸗ his dom he wil do; — The Doom shall be held in the Vale of Jehoshaphat.
þe best man schal sore agrise ⸗ þat schal come þerto.
Leuere had his owen moder ⸗ in helle pyne to be,
Al þe while þe dom ylast ⸗ þan her sones face to see. 32
Allas! hou schulī we þan ouercome ⸗ þilk griselich fere,
Whan vche seint schal aferde be ⸗ oure lordē crist to see þere?
OVre lordē wil schewe his bitter woundes ⸗ And Sigge, "Man! — Christ will ask who has done the 7 deeds of Mercy.
for þe, 35
Look what ich haue ysuffredē ⸗ what hastow suffred for me?"
Mest he wil vnderstonde þere ⸗ þe vij. merciful dedes:
Who þat haþ hem here ydo ⸗ as he with his mouþ sede,
þe hungri forto fede ⸗ & schride þe cloþles,
Ofte goo to sek men ⸗ & herberewe þe housles, 40
þe dede forto bury, ⸗ þe bounden to vnbynde,
þai þat þise on erþe loueden ⸗ þere hij schullen it fynde. — and reward them.
OVre lordē wil to þe liþer sigge ⸗ as we reden in gospelle, — The cursed shall be carrid off by devils.
"ȝe cursed gostes, goþ ⸗ in-to þe pyne of helle!" 44
þe deuelen willen come ȝernendē ⸗ & speten fire & blast,
& taken þe wrecched soulen ⸗ & in-to pyne hem cast.
OVre lord wil to good men sigge ⸗ "in my riȝth honde ȝe come, — The good, Christ shall take to his father's kingdom.
And afongeþ my fador riche ⸗ þat aȝeins ȝow is ynome,
þat to ȝou was ymakedē ⸗ bifore þe werldes biginnyng;
þere ȝe schullen be in ioye with me ⸗ wiþ-outen any endyng."
In þis book we finde ywrite ⸗ þat þre manere folk schal saued be, — Maiden, spouse, and widow, shall be sav'd.
Maidenhodē & spousehodē ⸗ & widewehode: þise þre. 52
Ich bidē hym þat vs deme schal ⸗ kyng of all kynge,
Among his blissed sones ⸗ oure soules to heuen bryngе. Amen.

OFF ioye & blisse is my song ⸗ care to bileue, — *A Song of Joy that that honey-drop, Christ, has come.*
& to herie hym among ⸗ þat al oure sorouȝ schal reue. 4
Ycome he is, þat swete dew ⸗ þat swete hony drope,

[1] MS. woudē

Iesus, kynge of alle kynges ⁝ to whom is al oure hope. 8
Bicome he is oure broþer ⁝ whare was he so longe;

He bought us. We may call him Brother.

He it is, & non oþer ⁝ þat bouȝth vs so stronge. 12
Oure broþer we mowe hym clepe wel ⁝ so seiþ hym-self ilome,
& so ne miȝtten þai neuer adel ⁝ þat bifore vs come. 16

He took our flesh, to make us one with him.

He nas oure broþer nouȝth ⁝ er he oure flesch nome;
þerwiþ he haþ vs dere abouȝth ⁝ to maken vs ysome. 20
ysome nere we nouȝth bifore ⁝ Aungels & oure kynde,
Er swete Iesus were ybore ⁝ þat to selde is in mynde. 24
// Bot now he haþ oure flesch ynome ⁝ & oure broþer is;
Oure kynde is wel heiȝe ycome ⁝ among oþer, Iwis; 28
ffor he is oure kynde heixt ⁝ saue his godhede,
& al aboue his throne next ⁝ so heiȝe is manhede. 32

Angels are not so near him as we are.

Aungel ne worþ hym nouȝt so neiȝ ⁝ for he is oure broþer nouȝth,
& þat oure kynde is ek so heiȝe ⁝ he haþ vs dere abouȝth. 36
Aungels he ne bouȝth nouȝth ⁝ we ben hym wel neer;
Whan he haþ vs so dere bouȝth ⁝ wel ouȝtten we to louen hym here. 40

Angels are only his messengers, and they shall serve us in heaven.

Ne aungel nys naþemo ⁝ bot his messagere, [leaf 71, col. 2]
How miȝth it þan go ⁝ to be his broþer here? 44
& in heuen þai schullen also ⁝ whan þat we ben þere,
Oure hestes & oure wiłł do ⁝ as þai oure hynen were, 48
And to oure heste seruen vs ⁝ to foot & to honde,
Oure owen mowe we holden hem ⁝ as ich vnderstonde; 52
wel mowe we þan glade be ⁝ to habbe suich an hyne.
& siþþe we mowe here isee ⁝ as we iseþ atte fyne, 56

We are highest of all, except God.

þat we ben alþer kynde heiȝest ⁝ wiþ-oute god al-one,
And in heuen also hym next ⁝ among his aungels vchone. 60
And ałł þat now late comen ⁝ siþ oure lorde aliȝth,

Blessed be his might!

And oure flesch haþ here ynomen ⁝ yheried be his miȝth! 64
þilk þat toforne vs come ⁝ whan þai þe deþ founde,

Before us, all men went to hell.

þan were þai onon ycast ⁝ in-to helle grounde. 68
Nere he neuer so holy ne so good ⁝ þere nas non forbore;
And so hem longed sore ⁝ after oure lorde þerfore. 72

Digitized by Google

// þe prophetes þat weren so good ⁊ & so holy alle, — The prophets
þat of oure lorde vnderstoden ⁊ & what schulde bi-fall, 76
Hij wisten þat he schulde come ⁊ ac hij nysten whanne; 78
þe tyme hem þouȝt long ynouȝ ⁊ vche ynche hem þouȝt a spanne. — thought it long ere Christ came.
þai gradden after hym oft ⁊ in her prophecie, 82
And in þe bokes þat þai writen ⁊ þat he schulde dye: 84
"God ȝeue," quoþ on of hem ⁊ "þat heuen broste atwo, — One prayd that heaven
þat he miȝth aliȝth adoun ⁊ & vs sauen so." 88 — might burst, and Christ alight to save men.
Sundel hem longed þo ⁊ whan þai nolden abide,
þat heuen cleue soft a two ⁊ to saue vche side. 92 — But tho' they wisht the heaven to cleave,
Ac it schulde al to brest ⁊ & oure lorde falle adoune,
Miȝth þai hym haue yhent ⁊ fast by þe crovne. 96
Ac he ne heiȝed nouȝth so swiþ ⁊ bot com soft adoun; 98
þai wolde hym narewȝ hab y-hent ⁊ ac he held hem þer doun.
Parde, ȝit ne com he nouȝth ⁊ ne were hem neuer so wo; 102 — Christ came not to them.
þai hadden þe grounde of helle isouȝth ⁊ er he com hem to. 104
Seint Dauid after his anoie ⁊ after hym gradde þus: — David cried after Him,
"Lorde, in heuen to vs abowȝe ⁊ & aliȝth to vs! 108
Schewe vs þine holy face ⁊ & we worþe hool onon."
Hym longed ek after his face ⁊ þe holy Symeon, 112 — and so did holy Simeon.
And all blis hym was bynome ⁊ & oft he gradde þerfore:
"Lorde, whan wiltou come ⁊ & wilt ben ybore? 116
Wene ȝe ich may dure ⁊ wene ȝe ich may see?"
Her mone was doel to see ⁊ þere gamed hem no gle. 120
// Ac hym ne greued nouȝth ⁊ aȝeins oþer bifore,
ffor he nas nouȝth to deþ ibrouȝth ⁊ er god were ibore, 124
Ac liued forto he hym seiȝ ⁊ & in his armes nome, — And Simeon livd to take Christ in his arms.
þo he on Candelmesday ⁊ to þe temple come. 128
Lorde, wel may vs be ⁊ bet þan hem was þo, — How well for us
þat ne miȝtten nower fle ⁊ lorde, what hem was wo. 132
þere oure lorde seide ⁊ þo he was ybore,
þat we miȝtten ben ful glade ⁊ ouer oþer þat weren bifore. 136 — that we can see Him whom Prophets and Kings longd in vain to see; and that we may gain heaven for nought,
þe prophetes wilned hym forto see ⁊ & many kynges also,
þat we isen ȝif it miȝth be ⁊ ac hij ne miȝtten it nouȝth do.
// we mowen now as it were ⁊ for nouȝth, to heuen come, 142
Sippen oure lorde it hadde ibouȝth ⁊ & þe fendes power bynome.

Digitized by Google

since Christ has bought it for us!

Ac þai þat suich *grace* ne hadde*n* ⁝ þat tofore vs come, 146
After oure lorde þai gradde*n* ⁝ in þe *pro*phecie ylome; 148
After hym þai gradden ⁝ wiþ gret' wille & longe;
No mendement' þai ne seie ⁝ bot' gret' pyne & *stronge*; 152

They longed for Him till they were weary,

So longe þat þai wery were*n* ⁝ & lete*n* be al stille,
And he[r] gredyng' forbere*n* ⁝ & *turneden* to goddes wille; 156
ffor þai ne seiȝen no*n* oþer won ⁝ þouȝ he*m* þouȝtte*n* longe;
Oure lorde lete her wiłł ago ⁝ er he wolde flesch a-fonge. 160
And þo þai were*n* wery ynouȝ ⁝ as who seiþ for sore,
Vche of he*m* to rest' drouȝ ⁝ & speke*n* of hy*m* nomore, 164

and then that sweet bairn took our nature, to fell the fiend. God grant us a place in heaven!

þat swete barne oure kyn*de* took' ⁝ boþe of flesche & felle,
In whiche he dyed on rood' ⁝ þe fendes strengþe to felle. 168
þorouȝ whiche *pre*ciouse deþ ⁝ god vs *grant* þat *grace*
þat we mowe after oure deþ ⁝ *in* heue*n* haue a place. Amen. 172

SOLOMON'S CORONATION, DEEDS, AND JUDGMENT ON THE TWO MOTHERS' CLAIM TO ONE CHILD. HIS COURT AND TEMPLE.

[In order to complete the Life of Solomon, of which his *Book of Wisdom*, &c., form part, I add the MS. bit that comes before the *Book*. The passage about his birth is too far back to be taken.]

[*Laud MS.* 622, *leaf* 69, *col.* 1.]

Adonijah tries to be king in David's lifetime (1 *Kings* i. 5—10).

¶ þo D*auid* i*n* elde was ⁝ his eldest son was alyue.
Adonye ycleped he was ⁝ *with* Salamo*n* he gan striue.
Aboute he was kyng' to be ⁝ by his fader daye.
Gret' feste he made on a day ⁝ þat folk' to paye. 4*
He ne bad' nowgth þider Salamo*n* ⁝ ne his mo*der* þe q*uene*;
þe*r*fore sche was *with* hy*m* wroþ ⁝ for wy*mmen* beþ oft' kene.

But Bathsheba appeals to David on Solomon's behalf (1 *Kings* i. 15—21).

"Sir," sche seide to D*auid* ⁝ "oft' þou swore me,
þat my son Salamo*n* ⁝ schulde be kyng' after þe. 8*
Now haþ Adonye iþouȝth to be kyng' bi þi lyue;
& after þi day to sle my son ⁝ for þai ne be*n* by on wyue."

Digitized by Google

Þe kyng' lete somony all his men: a fest' he made sone, [col. 2]
And lete coroone Salamon: & sette hym in his throne.
By his lyue he made hym kyng: & bigan to prechi fast'
fforto sustene vp goddes lawȝe: þer-while his lif ylast';
Þat he bulde forþ goddes hous in Ierusalems burghȝ,
Þat þe lawȝes better weren: ysustened þorouȝ & þorouȝ. 16*
Dauid was kyng' fourty wyntren: in werre & in strife;
And in þe fourtide ȝer: in pes he ended his lyf'.

David has Solomon crowned (1 *Kings* i. 32—40).

and dies in the 40th year of his reign (1 *Kings* ii. 10, 11).

Afftere his fader, Salamon: slouȝ his broþer Adonye
In þe first ȝer, & all þat with hym weren: to hym he made boweye, 20*
& he wex faiþful man & wis: þat folk' better to wisse,
þe kynges douȝttere of Egipte: he wedded in gret blisse.
þe grete þinges forto don: he destred[1] goddes grace,
fforto arere goddes temple: in on faire place, 24*
And aboute Ierusalem: treble wal arere.
Þat to his bihofþe & vche riche kyng': þe court arered were,
His sacrifise he dude to god: & gan to hym crie:
"Lorde!" he seide, "to ȝong icham: to haue suich maistrie.
Teche me, ȝif þi wille be: wel my folk' to wisse, 29*
And to knowe god' & yuel: þat I þerof ne mysse."

Slays Adonijah (1 *Kings* ii. 24-5).

weds the king of Egypt's daughter (1 *Kings* iii. 1).

[1 ? desired]

and prays to God for wisdom (1 *Kings* iii. 6—9).

Oure lord' hym graunted þinges þre: to haue maistri ouer his fo,
To habbe worldes richesse ynouȝ: & wisdom ynouȝ þerto.

(1 *Kings* iii. 16—28.)

It bifel þat two wymmen: in on In, a niȝth were; 33*
Eiþer had' a ȝong' childe: boþe of on ȝere.
In hire slep þat o womman: her owen childe ouerlay,
And siþþe leide it by her felawe: & hir child' nom away. 36*
Þo þe womman awook': & vnderȝat' þis gile,
ȝerne þai striueden & chid' · for þe quik' child' a long' while.
Þat on seide, þe quyk' childe was hire: þat oþer seide it nas.
Boþe þei comen bifore þe kyng': & tolden al her cas. 40*

A woman who had overlaid her child, put it by another mother, and took her living babe away.

They strove, and came before Solomon.

¶ Þo þe kyng' ne miȝth vnderȝete: wheþer had þe riȝth,
"Take hider," he seide, "my swerd': & euen, I wil it diȝth;
Cleuen ich wil, ȝif ich can: þe quyk' childe a two.
& taken eiþer of ȝou þe haluendel: whan ȝe nyllen oþer do."

He orderd the living babe to be cut in halves.

Digitized by Google

The false mother agreed;

"ȝe, sir," seide þe fals q*ue*ne ⁝ "crist' it' ȝelde þe; 45*
So þou miȝth best legge *strif* ⁝ þ*an* mowe we eue*n* be."

the true one gave up her child.

"Nay, sir," seide þe riȝth mod*er* ⁝ "m*er*cy, þ*at* do þ*ou* nouȝth!
Take hir*e* raþ*er* eu*er*ich del ⁝ þ*at* it ne be to deþ ybrouȝth."

To her, Solomon adjudgd the babe.

"ȝe, good wo*m*ma*n*," þe ky*ng*' seide ⁝ "take þ*at* child' to þe;
ffor þ*ou* hast' þe riȝth weye ⁝ & þe oþ*er*e þe falste."

Folk wonderd at his wisdom.

MIchel w*onder* hadde*n* al þ*at* folk' · þ*at* herde*n* of þis *strif*',
þ*at* þe ky*ng*' þouȝth swich wisdo*m* ⁝ *in* his ȝo*ng*' lyf'. 52*
Me*n* doutede*n* þ*er*aft*er*-ward hy*m* þe more ⁝ for þilk cas.
Good pais þ*er*e was *in* hil londe ⁝ þ*er* while he ky*ng*' was.

The weekly food for Solomon's household (1 *Kings* iv. 22-3).

Vche weke he spe*n*ded in his hous ⁝ xxx. q*ua*rters of whete,
And an hu*n*dreþ fatte weþ*er*s ⁝ & xxx. Oxen grete, 56*
Wiþoute*n* venison & oþ*er* þing' ⁝ þ*at* he had' by deinte:
In þe werlde w*as* no*n* so riche court' ⁝ ne of so gr*et* ple*n*te.

His triple wall round Jerusalem.

He arered treble wal ⁝ swiþe fair & strong'
Aboute þe burghȝ of Ier*usal*em ⁝ swiþe fair & long'. 60*

His Temple.

þe fierþe ȝer of his regne ⁝ he ga*n* his te*m*ple arere,
& *in* þe elleuenþe ȝer w*as* it ⁝ er it redy were.

His Court.

þo biga*n* he arere his court' ⁝ swiþe noble & he*n*de;
Xiij. ȝer þ*er*-aboute he w*as* ⁝ er it were brouȝth to ende. 64*

[*For what follows, see p.* 82, *above.* The Book of Wisdom may be compard with the A B C, and How the Good Wife and Good Man taught their Daughter and Son, in my *Babees Book*, *Q. Elizabethes Achademy*, &c., and with Mr Lumby's *Ratis Raving*, &c, &c.]

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

p. 17. The version of *Alexius* in Barbour's great collection of Saints' Lives in the unique MS. Gg. 2. 6, in the University Library, Cambridge, I leave for Mr Bradshaw's long-projected edition of that book. The Durham version, Canon Greenwell kindly tells me, "agrees in the main with Laud MS. 108 and Vernon MS. (p. 20 above), as you will see from the part I have transcribed. The Life is contained in a MS. V. ii. 14, fol. 92 recto, Cosin's Library, together with The destruction of Thebes, Cato in verse (St Alexius), Life of St Margaret, Life of St Mary Magdalene in prose. It is written not-verse fashion."

Uita Sancti Alexi Confessoris

Sitteth stille with outen stryf.
And j wille tellen yow of the lyf.
Of an holy man: 3
Alexywys was his name.
to serue god thoght him no shame.
therof neuere he ne blan. 6

¶ His fader was a gret lordyng.
Of rome a kynges euenyng.
And hight Eufemyan: 9
Pore men to clothe and feede.
In al rome that ryche stede.
Suche ne was ther nan. 12

¶ Euereche day weren in his halle.
Yleyde thre bordes for to calle.
Pore men forto feede: 15
Hem to serue he was ful glade.
He did as Ihu crist hym bade.
He hopede therfore to haue his meete. 18

¶ Whan thei weren serued by and by.
Than was he redy.
to gone to his mete: 21
ffor the loue of godes sone.
With men of relygyōne
Wolde he sytte and ete. 24

Digitized by Google

¶ Hys wyf hight dame Aglaes.
To sey the sothe with outen les.
that moche was to preyse: 27
But she did the same maner.
As dyd hir lord as ye myght here.
she was noght at ese. 30

¶ Children by twene hem hadde thei none.
Therof to god thei made her mone.
bothe day and nyght: 33
Iħu cryst he herde her bone.
And sent hem a ful goode sone.
her hertes for to lyght. 36

¶ Sone as he was borne that blessyd childe.
Alix bothe meke and mylde.
And of maneres hende: 39
Sone after *with* gret haste.
Thei avowed bothe hem chaste.
to her lyues ende. 42

Prof. Schipper of Vienna has just publisht a critical edition of what he considers the oldest English version of the Alexius, that from the Vernon and Laud 108 (p. 20 above), with collations from the Naples quarto MS., formerly O. 4 n 6—12, A. 47, later XIII. B. 29 (A.D. 1457), of which Mr David Laing gave the following specimen in *Reliquiæ Antiquæ* (1843), ii. 64-5:—

P. 80—86. Of Seint Alex of Rome

Sitteth still withouten [s]trife
Ycche wolle you telle the life
Of an holi man:
Alex was his right[e] name;
To servy God he thouȝt no schame,
Ther of never he ne blan

His father was a grete lordlyng,
Of Rome a kyng[es] evenyng,
And hight Sur Eufamyan:
Pore men to clothe and fede,
In al Rom, that riche stede,
Suche ne was ther nan.

Explicit vita Sancti Alex.

In all, 618 lines, or 103 stanzas of six lines each.

p. 89, l. 245. *Abacuc and his top.* The Apocrypha version of this story (*Bel and the Dragon*, verse 33-4) makes Habbacuc a prophet in Jury; and says, that after Daniel had eaten his pottage and bread, "the angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately."

Digitized by Google

INDEX OF WORDS AND SUBJECTS,

MAINLY BY

MR. SIDNEY J. HERRTAGE, B.A., TRIN. COLL., DUBLIN.

In the *St. Alexius* references, L. i. stands for Laud MS. 622; L. ii. for Laud 108; L. iii. for Laud 463. C. is for Cotton, Titus, A xxvi; V. for the Vernon MS.; and T. for the Trinity (Oxford) 57. 20/57 means page 20, line 57.

A, L. 20/57, up; awook, awoke.

Abod, V. 68/464, *v. pt. t.* endurd, livd until. A.S. *abidan.*

Abouȝe, 82/28, *v.* bow down. A.S. *abogan.*

Abouȝth, 94/20, *pp.* bought, redeemed. A.S. *abycgan.*

Ac, L. iii. 27/107; T. 27/107, *conj.* but.

Acesse, L. i. 68/1041, *v.* stop, put an end to, make to cease.

Acursy, 86/142, *v.* curse.

Adel, 94/16, *adv.* a bit, in the least, at, all.

Adradd, 86/161, *pp.* afraid, frightend.

A-Feryd, C. 58/282, *pp.* afraid.

Affter, C. 47/227, *prep.* according to; affter me, according to my will.

Affye, L. i. 27/178, *v.* trust. Fr. *affier.*

Afliȝth, L. i. 62/948, *pp.* afflicted, uneasy, disturbd.

Afong, L. iii. 24/44; Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. O. L. Ger. *fangan;* afongeþ, 93/48, *imper.* receive.

Aforn, 93/28, *prep.* in front, before.

Agast, L. i. 27/170, *adj.* astonisht, afraid.

Agloes (mother of St. Alexius), 22; her lamentation over her son, 68.

Agrise, 93/30, *v.* be afraid; agroe, L. iii. 29/143; T. 29/143, *v. pt. t.* was frightend, trembld. A.S. *agrisan.*

Ak, L. i. 47/588, *conj.* but.

Akneo, L. iii. 57/384, *adv.* on their knees.

Alegge, 85/113, *v.* lighten, ease. A.S. *alecgan.* See Wedgwood, *s.* allege.

Alesed, L. i. 49/651, *pp.* praisd, renownd.

ALEXIUS, St., his family, 20, 21; his birth and christening, 24; his education, 25; his father chooses him a wife, 26; he is marrid, 27; takes farewell of his wife, 29; starts off on a pilgrimage, 31; arrives at Galys, 32; goes to Syria, 33; gives away all his clothes and money, 34; his friends send to seek for him, 35; the messengers do not know him, 39; is pointed out by the image of the Virgin, 42; is honourd by the Syrians, 44; flees to Galicia, 45; sets sail to Tarsus, but is driven to Rome, 46; asks his father for alms, 49; is receivd into his father's house, 51; ill-treated by his father's servants, 53; writes his life, 54; a voice from heaven speaks about him, 57; his death is foretold, 58; his death, 59; his father questiond about him, 60; he will not give up his book to the Emperor, 63; gives it up to the Pope, 64; his life read to the people, 65; burid at the

Digitized by Google

Church of St. Boniface, 74; miracles workt by his corpse, 75.

Aleye, C. 26/64, *s.* friend, alliance.

Alite, *s.* 88/225, a little.

Aliȝt, 90/295, *adj.* burning, flaming.

Aliȝt, 92/5, *v.* settle down, sink. A.S. *alihtan.*

Aliȝth, 87/199, *v. pt. t.* came down. A.S. *alihtan.*

Almesse, L. ii. 33/99; Almus, V. 33/99, *s.* alms. A.S. *ælmesse.*

Almest, L. iii. 74/562, *adv.* almost, nearly.

Alonged, 87/185, *pp.* longing, anxious.

Alre, V. 41/186; Alþres, L. ii. 41/186; Alþer, 94/57, *gen. pl.* of all.

Amended, 84/65, *pp.* assisted, benefited.

Among, 93/4 (in the Song), *adv.* constantly? (generally 'at intervals.')

Amongus, V. 33/100, *prep.* amongst.

Amorwe, T. 42/271, *adv.* in the morning.

Anan, L. i. 60/391, *adv.* presently.

Aniȝth, L. i. 24/129, *adv.* in the night, at night.

Ankre, L. i. 39/420, *s.* anchorite.

Annys, The city of, 33; The image of the Virgin at, 34.

Anoie, 95/105, *s.* trouble.

Antichrist, p. 89, 90; shall go only into the Holy Land, 89/271; shall turn many to evil, 90/285; shall slay Enoch and Elijah, and be killd by the Holy Ghost, 90/289—296.

Apertely, L. i. 55/776, *adv.* plainly.

Apliȝth, L. i. 48/613, *adv.* completely, quite.

Aquited, L. i. 31/248, *v. pt. t.* paid.

Archadius and Honorius, the Emperors of Rome, enquire about Alexius, p. 60; try to get Alexius's book from his corpse, 62.

Are, V. 32/84, *adv.* before, ere.

Arere, 97/22, *v.* rear, raise, build. A.S. *arærran.*

Arne, C. 68/356, *v. pr. t.* are.

Asnye, C. 66/337, *v.* attempt.

A-slawe, T. 31/165; Y-slawe, L. iii. 31/165, *pp.* slain.

Astond, L. iii. 37/234; Astonde, T. 37/234, *pp.* upstood, landed, settled; Astonde, L. iii. 45/288; T. iii. 45/288, *v. inf.* land.

Aswoȝe, T. 29/141; Yswowe, L. iii. 29/141, *adj.* in a swoon, fainting. A.S. *swogan.*

At Arst, L. ii. 22/20; first. Aterst= indeed.—Cole's Dict.

Atayse, L. ii. 23/30, at ease.

Atende, L. iii. 64/441, *vb. pt. t.* lighted up; *tenden*, to kindle, light, burn.

Atom, V. 36/122, *adv.* at home.

Atterliche, L. iii. 29/143, *adv.* bitterly.

Aȝe, T. 26/88; Aȝein, L. iii. 26/88, *adv.* again, back.

Autere, 15/139, *s.* altar.

Auȝte, L. iii. 72/545; Oȝte, T. 72/545, *v. pt. t.* ought.

Auȝtte, L. i. 30/228, *s.* possession.

Auenture, L. i. 73/1085, *s.* fortune.

Avoweden, L. i. 24/122; Auouwede, L. ii. 24/41; V. 24/41, *v. pt. t.* vowd. Fr. *avouer.*

Awey, T. 73/547, *interj.* alas.

Awreke, 14/104, avengd. A.S. *wrecan.*

Axen, L. i. 36/362, *v.* enquire, hear of.

Axste, T. 68/491, *v. pt. t.* askt.

Ayre, C. 38/148, *s.* hair cloth.

Ayþer, L. i. 26/157, one, each.

Aȝeins, L. i. 21/73, *adv.* against.

Aȝeins, 92/2, *prep.* before; 93/48, for, in readiness for. A.S. *ongean.*

Aȝeinward, 12/19, *adv.* back, in return.

Bachelers, L. 121/80, *s. pl.* young warriors, squires. Lat. *bacealaureus.*

Bad, L. ii. 48/297, *v. pt. t.* beggd.

Bale, L. iii. 29/140, *s.* sorrow, trouble.

Barayne, L. i. 22/97, *adj.* childless. O. Fr. *baraigne.*

Baret, 83/34, *s.* quarrel, contest. O. Fr. *barat.*

Barme, L. i. 34/300, *s.* breast, bosom. A.S. *bearm.*

Digitized by Google

Barne, 96/165, *s.* child. Scot. *bairn.*

Bede, L. iii. 23/28; T. 23/28, *v. pt. t.*, beggd, prayd. A.S. *bidan.*

Bede, 14/118, *v. pt. t.* bade. A.S. *beodan.*

Bedeman, L. i. 49/658, *s.* beadsman, one who offerd up prayers for the welfare of another.

Bedene, C. 77/415, *adv.* at once, completely.

Bedeyes, C. 41/186, *s. pl.* prayers, beads.

Beere, V. 74/557; Bere, L. i. 74/1096, *s.* bier.

Beie, *adj.* 87/174, both.

Belde, V. 26/49; L. ii. 26/49, *v.* increase in size and strength, to furnish out; cf. our 'man of large build.'

Bellewarde, L. iii. 41/267; Belward, T. 41/267, bell-ringer.

Bem, T. 64/440; Beom, L. iii. 64/440, *s.* beam.

Berd, L. iii. 51/318, *s.* beard.

Bere, L. iii. 29/129, *s.* voice, words. A.S. (ge)*bære.*

Beryng 15/135, *s.* birthday, nativity.

Beshoppys, C. 26/62, *s. pl.* bishops. A.S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus.*

Besshope, C. 60/289, *s.* bishop.

Bete, L. iii. 29/135; T. 29/135, *v.* amend, abate, atone for. A.S. *betan.*

Beteche, L. iii. 31/178; Byteche, *v. pr. t.* betake to, commit to.

Betyght, L. iii. 76/596, *pp.* deckt, envelopt. A.S. *bityhtan.*

Beyȝ, L. iii. 63/433; Beiȝ, T. 63/433, *v. pt. t.* bowd. A.S. *began.*

Bi, 96/9, *prep.* bi þi lyue = during thy life, whilst thou art alive.

Bid, 93/53, *v. pr. t.* pray.

Biddeth, 14/112, *v. imp.* pray, offer. A.S. *biddan.*

Bien, 14/104, *v.* to be. A.S. *beon.*

Bifalle, 16/154, *v.* happen, come to pass.

Bigile, L. i. 47/589 *v.* deceive, cheat.

Bihofþe, 97/28, *s.* benefit.

Bihynde, 83/31, *adv.* behind, hanging back, and so false.

Bilaue, L. i. 19/21; Bileue, 83/62, *v.* cease, leave off.

Bileue, 14/100, *v.* remain, stay. A.S. *bilæfan.*

Bileue, 88/231, *s.* belief, religion.

Bileued, L. i. 35/325, *pp.* left, remaining.

Birth of St. Alexius, 24.

Bisouȝth, L. i. 32/262, *v. pt. t.* besought.

Bitake, L. i. 23/113, *v.* give, bequeath. See *Beteche* above.

Bitauȝtte, L. i. 33/286, *v. pt. t.* betook, committed to, commended.

Biþouȝten, L. i. 76/1117, *v. pt. t.* bethought, thought. A.S. *bithincan.*

Bitook, 15/137, *v. pt. t.* took. A.S. *bitacan.*

Bitraye, 83/62, *v.* betray.

Blan, L. ii. 20/6; Blon, V. 20/6, *v. pt. t.* ceast. A.S. *blinnan.*

Blast, 93/45, *s.* wind.

Blede, L. iii. 22/27; T. 22/27, *s.* lit. blood, hence family, children.

Blee, 15/140, *s.* colour.

Bleyss, C. 71/370, *s.* bliss, heaven.

Blin, V. 60/389; Blyn, L. ii. 60/389, *v.* stop.

Blissed, 88/217, *v. pt. t.* blessed.

Blynne, L. i. 35/348, *v.* cease.

Bo, L. iii. 38/235, *adj.* both.

Boke, L. i. 25/133, *s.* learning, school.

Bon, 83/38, *s.* bone.

Bone, 12/49, *s.* prayer, request. O. Icel. *bón.*

Boniface, St. Alexius married at the Church of, 27. St. Alexius buried at, 74.

Boost, L. i. 64/975, *s.* noise, disturbance.

Borde, 83/31, *s.* table. A.S. *bord*, Goth. *baurd.* "Boorde, *tabula*, *mensa.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Bordes, L. ii. 21/14; Bordus, V. 21/14, *s. pl.* tables.

Digitized by Google

Bore, 12/46, *pp.* born.

Boredes, C. 22/15, tables. A.S. *bord.*

Borgh, T. 32/181 : Bour, L. iii. 32/181 ; Burhg, L. iii. 21/13, *s.* town. A.S. *burg, burh.*

Bote, L. ii. 23/28 ; But, V. 23/28, *conj.* unless, except.

Bote, L. i. 75/1109, *s.* help, relief.

Boþome, 84/81, *s.* bottom.

Boun, V. 38/136, *adj.* ready, prepared.

Boure, L. i. 60/888, *s.* chamber.

Boweye, 97/20, *v.* bow down, become subject.

Bowȝe, 84/71, *v.* bow to, give way to.

Brak, L. iii. 29/127 ; *v. pt. t.* brake ; he broke off. Brak*e*, T. 29/127, it broke up. (?)

Brede, T. 29/128, bride.

Breech, L. i. 53/731, *s.* breeches.

Brennyng, 86/164, *v. pr. t.* burning.

Breyde, L. i. 37/396, *v. pt. t.* to breyde = pulld asunder (? not tore in pieces).

Broht, L. iii. 52/329, *s.* See Broþ.

Broste, 95/86, *v.* burst. A.S. *berstan.*

Broþ, V. 52/310, *s.* Broþ of fisshes, water in which fishes had been boiled.

Bryght, C. 29/88, *s.* bright one, (?) bride.

Bulde, 97/14, *v.* build. A.S. *byldan.*

Burghȝ, 97/14, *s.* city.

Buste, L. iii. 53/331, *v. pt. t.* burst, broke his skin, or bustled, hustled, (burst, T.).

By, 84/70, *prep.* against.

By, 96/3, *adv.* before.

By, 97/6 ; L. i. 73/1090, *prep.* during, in ; by his lyue = during his lifetime.

By, L. i. 37/381, *v.* be. A.S. *beon.*

Byffell, C. 20/4, *v. pt. t.* happend.

Bynome, 95/143, *pp.* taken away.

Bysmare, L. i. 71/1064, *s.* disgrace, outrage.

Byt, C. 27/70, *conj.* but.

By-wake, T. 76/600, *v.* watch by.

Bywent, L. i. 27/171, *v. pt. t.* became.

Candelmesday, 95/128, *s.* Candlemas Day, Feb. 2, the Purification of the so-calld Virgin Mary.

Catel, L. i. 46/575, *s.* goods, property, chattels. O. Fr. *catel*, Lat. *capitale.*

Cee, L. i. 31/244, *s.* the sea.

Celli, V. 34/104, *s.* (selly L. ii.) blessed object, relic. A.S. *sælig* beatus.

Cenatoure, L. i. 20/65, *s.* a senator.

Cette, C. 26/58, *s.* city.

Chalenged, L. i. 60/880, *v. pt. t.* questiond, chargd.

Chanse, they leuyd, C. 24/36, (?) a miswriting for 'chaste they livede.'

Chapman, L. ii. 32/82, *s.* merchant. A.S. *ceapman.*

Chaunceler, L. i. 64/968, *s.* chancellor.

Chere, 11/12, *s.* countenance.

Cheryte, C. 41/182, *s.* charity, alms.

Ches, 15/148, *v. pt. t.* chose. A.S. *ceosian.*

Cheste, V. 61/401, *s.* strife, quarrelling.

Chide, 83/51, *v. imper.* argue, quarrel.

Chircheward, L. i. 32/258, *adv.* towards the church.

Ciclatounes, L. i. 38/397, *s. pl.* a sort of cloak, made of siclatoun or siglaton, a rich kind of stuff brought from the East. See Halliwell, *s. v.* Cyclas.

Clepe, 94/13, *v.* call. A.S. *cleopian.*

Cleped, L. iii. 20/8; Y-clepud, T. 20/8, *pp.* named, calld. A.S. *cleopian.*

Clers, L. i. 21/79, *adj.* bright, shining.

Clethe, C. 50/244, *s.* clothes.

Cleue, 95/92, *v.* cleave, open.

Clooþ, L. i. 61/923, *s.* clothing.

Cloþles, 93/39, *adj.* naked.

Clyppe, L. i. 68/1044, *v.* embrace, clasp.

Colde, L. i. 37/380, coldness, want of heat of youth.

Con, V. 32/84, *v. pt. t.* knew. A.S. *cunnan.*

Conseile, L. i. 27/168, *s.* council, councillors.

Conuey, 14/101, *v.* conduct, guide.

Digitized by Google

Coppe, C. 27/75, *s.* cup.

Corage, 87/194, *s.* spirit.

Corce, C. 76/400, *s.* corpse.

Coronation of Solomon, 97.

Coroone, 97/2, *v.* crown; lete coroone = caused to be crownd.

Cors, V. 63/420; Corps, L. ii. 63/420, *s.* corpse, body. Fr. *cors*, Lat. *corpus*.

Couþe, 82/1, *v. pt. t.* knew, understood. A.S. *cunnan*, pt. t. *ic cuðe*.

Cristendom, L. iii. 24/44; T. 24/44, *s.* baptism.

Cristenmesse, 13/70, *s.* Christmas.

Cristiente, 12/48; Cristianete, 13/82, *s.* Christendom.

Croice, L. i. 59/866, *s.* the cross.

Crokede, L. iii. 75/578, *adj.* deformed, lame.

Crommes, L. i. 50/661, *s. pl.* crumbs.

Croun, V. 52/312, *s.* head.

Cuntrees, L. i. 35/346, *s. pl.* countries.

Curteis, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* courteous.

Custe, V. 70/501, *v. pt. t.* kisst.

Custyume, C. 22/14, *s.* custom, habit.

Cyte, C. 20/4, *s.* city.

Daniel in the lions' den, 89; fed by Habbacuc, 89.

DAVY, Adam, Marshal of Stratford-at-Bow, 14/113, 15/149, 16/163.

Dawe, 88/235, *s.* day, life. Bringe of dawe = deprive of life.

Daye, 96/3, *v. pt. t.* died.

Dde, C. 73/385, *v.* die.

Deciples, 89/272, *s. pl.* disciples, followers.

Decollacioun, 12/37, *s.* beheading. Lat. *collum* = the neck.

Ded, C. 66/339, *v. pt. t.* didst.

Def, L. i. 34/293, *adj.* deaf. A.S. *deaf*.

Del, V. 66/450, *s.* a pity. A.S. *deol* = grief.

Dele, 83/61, *v. imper.* distribute.

Delful, V. 66/449, adj. doleful, pitiable.

Delite, 84/63, *v. imper.* delight, be pleasd.

Delte, L. iii. 33/197, *v. pt. t.* divided. A.S. *dælan*.

Dent, L. i. 25/143, *s.* blow, stroke. A.S. *dynt*.

Deope, L. iii. 32/190; Dep, T. 32/190, *adj.* deep.

Deore, L. iii. 79/632; Dere, T. 79/632, *adv.* dearly.

Departed, 86/138, *pp.* divided.

Dere, 94/20, *adv.* dearly. A.S. *deore*.

Derk, 15/121, *s.* darkness. A.S. *dearc*, *deorc*.

Derkhede, 89/269, *s.* darkness.

Derworþ, 12/50, *adj.* dear, precious. A.S. *deorwyrðe*.

Despens, L. i. 31/248, *s.* expenses.

Dethe, C. 77/410, deaf. Cf. *afirst*, for 'athirst,' &c.

Dette, 88/224, *s.* debt. Fr. *debte*, Lat. *debitum*.

Deye, L. i. 60/892, *v.* die.

Dien, L. iii. 71/533, *v.* die.

Digne, L. i. 34/299, *adj.* noble, worthy. Lat. *dignus*.

Diȝe, 87/192, *v.* die.

Diȝth, L. i. 19/28, *v.* prepare. A.S. *dihtan*.

Diȝth, L. i. 37/382, *pp.* set, fixt.

Dissches, V. 52/311, *s. pl.* dishes.

Doȝty, T. 20/7; Doughty, L. iii. 20/7, *adj.* valiant, noble. A.S. *dohtig*.

Doloure, L. i. 44/513, *s.* grief, lamentation. O. Fr. *dolur*, *doleur*, Lat. *dolor*.

Dome, C. 77/410, *adj.* dumb.

Domesdai, 92/2, *s.* the day of judgment.

Don, 14/94, *pp.* put to death.

Doom, the Day of; its signs; 89/265; p. 92, 93.

Doomsday; St. Jerome's 15 tokens before it, p. 92.

Dooþ, 16/154, *v. imp.* put, place, cause to be put.

Digitized by Google

Douȝtter, L. i. 26/154, *s.* daughter. A.S. *dohtor.*

Douȝttiest, L. i. 25/143, *adj.* mightiest. A.S. *dohtig.*

Doute, L. iii. 25/71, *s.* trouble, danger.

Douteden, 98/53, *v. pt. t.* feard, revered.

Douten, 82/13, *v.* fear.

Douttren, 83/42, *s. pl.* daughters.

Drem, T. 68/487, *s.* noise. A.S. *dream.*

Dreri, V. 38/133, *adj.* sad, dreary.

Dreued, L. i. 35/326, *pp.* driven; todreued=driven apart. A.S. *drifan.*

Drey, L. iii. 53/337, *v. pt. t.* went through, sufferd. A.S. *dreogan.*

Dright, L. iii. 23/35; Dryȝte, T. 23/35, *s.* Lord. A.S. *drighten,* O. Icel. *drottin.*

Dronkelow, 84/67, *adj.* drunken, dissipated. "Drunkelew, *ebriosus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Drouȝ, L. iii. 37/230, *v. pt. t.* dragd, tore. A.S. *dreogan.*

Dubbyng, 18/76, *s.* ornaments, decoration.

Dude, 88/214, *v. pt. t.* causd.

Duden, L. i. 19/19, *v. pt. t.* did.

Dure, L. i. 73/1084, *v.* endure, last.

Dwelle, V. 38/139, *v.* delay, stop.

Dyche, C. 53/258, *s.* dish.

Dyghte, L. iii. 21/12; Dyȝte, T. 21/12, *v. pt. t.* furnisht, prepared. A.S. *dihtan.*

Dyned, L. i. 46/561, *v. pt. t.* roard.

Dyngnytee, C. 63/320, *s.* rank, dignity.

Ede, V. 33/97, *v. pt. t.* went. A.S. *eode* = ivit.

Edissa, The city of, 32.

Eie, 85/131, *s.* awe, fear. Stode hem of hym non eie = stood in no fear of him.

Eire, L. i. 67/1031, *s.* heir.

Eke, T. 21/18, *adv.* also. A.S. *eac, ec.*

Elde, L. i. 25/136, *s.* age, years. A.S. *eald, ald.*

Elijah raises Jonah, 86; burns up the messengers of King Ahaziah, 87; is taken up into heaven, 88.

Elisha purifies a well with salt, 88.

Elke, C. 28/79; Ilke, Ylke, *adj.* each, every.

Emforþ, 83/33, *v. imp.* (?) strengthen. O. Fr. *enforcer* renforcer, rendre plus fort.

Ene, L. i. 34/317, *adv.* once. A.S. *æne.*

Enk, L. i. 53/754, *s.* ink.

Enpaired, 84/66, *pp.* injurd.

Enpeirement, L. i. 32/255, *s.* injury, loss.

Entayele, C. 41/188, *s.* shape, form.

Entent, L. i. 39/412, *s.* purpose.

Enticement, L. i. 32/264, *s.* snares, allurements.

Eode, V. 48/261, *v. pt. t.* went.

Ere, 12/25, *s.* ear. A.S. *eare.*

Erley, C. 27/67; Erlich, L. i. 41/433, *adv.* early, soon. A.S. *earlice.*

Erþlich, 83/48, *adj.* worldly, earthly.

Euen 92/12, *adj.* level, flat.

Euenyng, V. 20/8; Euening, L. ii. 20/8, *s.* peer, equal. O. Icel. *iafningi.*

Euerichon, L. iii. 33/194, every one, all.

Eufemian (father of St. Alexius), p. 20, 21, 28, 37, 40, 48—51.

Euyne, C. 28/79, *s.* even, evening. A.S. *æfen.*

Eye, 87/173, *s.* awe, fear; A.S. *ege.* See Eie.

Eyled, L. iii. 27/108, *v. pt. t.* (?) no play, aild, troubled, him; he didn't care for it. T. has 'no play (in bed) easd them, the bridegroom and bride.'

Eyre, L. i. 23/112, *s.* heir.

Fairhede, L. i. 72/1080, *s.* beauty.

Fare, L. iii. 26/85; T. 26/85, *v.* go, travel. A.S. *faran.*

Fayne, C. 24/40, *adj.* glad, pleased. A.S. *fægen.*

Fe, T. 33/196; Feo, L. iii. 33/196, *s.* property. L. Lat. *feudum.*

Digitized by Google

Feble, L. i. 33/278, *adj.* poor, miserable.

Fede, T. 57/378; **Feode**, L. iii. 57/378, *v.* feed.

Feinte, 14/118, *v.* fall, be afraid.

Felawȝe, L. i. 35/329, *s.* fellow, companion. A.S. *felaga.*

Felawrede, L. i. 43/477, *s.* company, fellowhood.

Felde, C. 26/54, *sb.* field (? to manage loans and fields, business and agriculture).

Fele, C. 21/10, *adj.* many. A.S. *fela.*

Felede, V. 78/601, *v. pt. t.* experienced, met with.

Felle, C. 26/62, *adj.* many.

Felle, 96/166, *s.* skin. A.S. *fell*, Lat. *pellis.*

Fen, L. i. 45/527, *s.* mud. A.S. *fenn.*

Fend, T. 25/70; **Feond**, L. iii. 25/70, *s.* fiend, devil.

Fenge, T. 75/580; **Fonge**, L. iii. 75/580, *pp.* receivd, granted.

Feorliche, V. 73/546; **Ferliche**, L. ii. 73/546, *adj.* wonderful. A.S. *færlic*, sudden, from *fær* = sudden.

Ferd, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* fared, was.

Fere, L. iii. 25/59; T. 25/59, *s.* companions, schoolfellows.

Fere, 83/42, *s.* fear, respect.

Fette, L. i. 54/759, *v. pt. t.* fetcht.

Feye, L. iii. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fæge.*

Fierþe, 85/100, *adj.* fourth. A.S. *feorðe.*

Fiȝth, L. i. 61/930, *s.* quarrelling, fighting.

Fle, T. 20/5; **Fleo**, L. iii. 20/5, *v.* flee from, resign. A.S. *fleon.*

Flene, L. i. 33/276, *v.* fly. A.S. *fleon.*

Fleschlich, 88/204, *adv.* in flesh.

Flynge, L. i. 68/1034, *v.* fling herself, rush.

Flyt, L. iii. 22/20, *s.* scolding, brawling. A.S *flit.*

Fo, L. iii. 72/539, *v.* take (clasp, embrace), A.S. *fon.*

Fode, L. iii. 23/29; T. 23/39, *s.* lit. food, hence, 'one brought up,' *alumnus*, finally = child, boy. A.S. *fôda.*

Follde, C. 56/267, *v. pt. t.* folded.

Fon, 83/37, *s. pl.* foes.

Fonde, 90/287, *v.* try, find out.

Fonding, L. iii. 28/119; **Fondynge**, T. 28/119, *s.* temptation, trial, perplexity.

Foot, 94/49, *s.* to foot and to honde = in every way.

Forbore, 94/69, *pp.* spared.

Force, C. 76/399, *s.* consideration, thought. Yaffe no force = took no notice.

Fordon, 86/160, *pp.* ruind.

Foresaweþ, 84/96, (?) *fore*, before; and *sawen*, to sow; or 'saws apart,' like *for-drifan*, drive asunder.

Forlore, L. iii. 30/158; T. 30/158, *pp.* lost, ruind.

Forsake, L. i. 64/964, *v.* refuse, deny.

Forsakyng, C. 39/155, *pp.* forsaken.

Forswelewed, 89/259, *pp.* swallowd utterly.

Forto, 95/125, *adv.* until.

Forto, T. 34/207, *adv.* until.

Forþer, 15/138, *adv.* fore, front.

Forþi, V. 35/112, *conj.* in order that.

Forȝete, L. iii. 67/479; **Forȝute**, T. 67/479, *v.* forget. A.S. *forgitan.*

Fourtide, 85/107, *adj.* fortieth. A.S. *feowertigoða.*

Fowlke, C. 57/272, *s.* folk, people. A.S. *folc.*

Frakel, L. iii. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fragile.

Frape, L. i. 60/390, *s.* crowd, numbers. O. Fr. *frape.*

Fre, T. 20/2, 20/4; **Freo**, L. iii. 20/2, 20/4, *adj.* free, noble.

Frel, T. 44/279, *adj.* frail, fickle. O. Fr. *frele, frail.*

Frenesie, L. i. 75/1112, *s.* madness.

Freond, L. iii. 72/545, *s.* a friend.

Digitized by Google

Frere, L. i. 61/928, *s.* friar, monk. Lat. *frater.*

Fryst, C. 72/375, *adj.* first.

Fyȝt, T. 22/20, *s.* fighting, quarrelling.

Fyn, L. iii. 26/90; Fyne, 94/56, *s.* ending, end of life. Fr. *fin*, Lat. *finis.*

Fyne, T. 26/90, *v.* end one's life, die.

Gaffe, C. 25/50, *v. pt. t.* gave. Gaffe he nought = took no heed, cared nought for.

Galys (Galicia), 32.

Game, L. i. 29/208, *s.* play.

Gamed, 95/120, *v. pt. t.* pleased.

Gange, L. ii. 25/44; Gonge, V. 25/44, *v.* walk. Scotch, *gang.*

Gascoyne, C. 28/78, *s.* Gascony.

Gate, L. ii. 33/98, *s.* road, way. Icel. *gata.*

Gate, C. 22/17, *s.* class, description. A.S. *geat.*

Gentel, T. 77/610; Gentyl, L. iii. 77/610, *adj.* noble.

Gest, C. 28/79, *s.* guest. A.S. *gæst*, *gest.*

Gete, V. 50/282, *v.* recover.

Gewyn, C. 41/182, *pp.* given.

Gile, 83/58, *v.* beguile, deceive.

Ginne, V. 62/412; Gyn, L. ii. 62/412, *s.* plan, means. Fr. *engin*, Lat. *ingenium.*

Gle, T. 27/106; Gleo, L. iii. 27/106, *s.* glee, merriment.

Glem, 12/27, *s.* gleam.

Godes, L. ii. 50/363; Godus, V. 58/362, *s.* of God.

Godspel, L. i. 19/34, *s.* Gospel.

Goed, L. iii. 21/17; Guod, T. 21/17, *adj.* good.

Gom, L. iii. 27/104; Gome, T. 27/104, *s.* man. A.S. *guma.*

Gonnen, L. i. 24/130, *v. pt. t.* began, settled. A.S. *ginnan.*

Gorre, L. i. 65/1005, *v. pt. t.* mud, dirt. A.S. *gor.*

Gostes, 93/44, *s. pl.* spirits. A.S. *gast.*

Gostlich, T. 25/72; Gostliche, L. iii. 25/72, *adv.* spiritually, in spirit.

Goþ, V. 38/142, *v. imper.* go.

Grad, L. i. 64/979, *v. pt. t.* read, spoke. Gradde, L. i. 36/364, cried. A.S. *grædan.*

Gram, L. iii. 60/406, *adj.* angry, annoyed. A.S. *gram.*

Gramed, L. i. 53/734, *v. pt. t.* grievd, annoyd. A.S. *gramian.*

Grede, L. iii. 53/340, *v.* cry. A.S. *grædan.*

Gredyng, 96/156, *v.* crying.

Greiþed, V. 78/596, *pp.* prepard.

Grene, L. i. 34/816, *adj.* green, fresh, sharp. Cp. verjuice, and Fr. *verd*, 'rawly tart or sharpe, as vnripe fruit, or wine,' &c.—Cotgrave.

Grente, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* groaned.

Grete, L. i. 46/564, *v. pt. t.* wept. A.S. *grætan.*

Greth, L. ii. 24/40, *adj.* great.

Grette, L. ii. 48/296, *v. pt. t.* accosted, addrest.

Grijs, L. i. 38/398, *s.* the fur of the gray or martin.

Grikkissh, L. i. 47/591, *adj.* Grecian.

Grille, L. i. 46/564, *adv.* terribly. "Grym, gryl, *horridus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Griselich, 93/33, *adj.* fearful.

Grone, L. i. 39/414, *v.* groan, lament.

Grot, L. i. 47/608, *s.* lot, literally fragment. A.S. *grot.*

Grucchyng, L. i. 46/547, *s.* grumbling. O. Fr. *grouchier.*

Gylle, C. 25/51, *s.* guile, deceit.

Gynne, L. iii. 65/459, *s.* trick.

Gyrdell, C. 31/103, *s.* girdle.

Hab, 95/99, *v.* have.

Halewen, 12/44, *s. pl.* saints. A.S. *halig*, *haleg*, holy.

Halt, L. i. 61/931, *v. pt. t.* holds.

Haluendel, L. i. 35/334, *s.* half.

Halwe, L. iii. 75/582, *adv.* holy man, saint.

Digitized by Google

Ham-ward, V. 40/164, *adv.* homeward.

Happes, L. i. 69/1046, *s. pl.* fortune.

Hare, T. 22/23, *poss. pr.* their. A.S. *heor.*

Hast, L. i. 46/576, *s.* haste. On hast, in haste, very quickly.

Hatte, L. ii. 32/88; Hette, V. 32/88, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Haue, V. 76/581; Hawe, L. ii. 76/581, *s.* a haw, the berry of the hawthorn, equivalent here to our expression "not a fig."

Hawȝe, L. i. 35/328, *s.* yard or enclosure. A.S. *haga.* Chaucer uses it in the sense of a churchyard.

He, L. ii. 39/153, *pr.* they.

Hedde, L. ii. 57/358; Hudde, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t.* hid, coverd.

Heer, L. iii. 30/146; Her, T. 30/146, *s.* hair. A.S. *hær.*

Heiȝe, 1ō/139, *adj.* high, principal, noble.

Heiȝed, 95/98, *v. pt. t.* hied, hastend. A.S. *higian.*

Heiȝer, 92/4, *adj.* higher.

Heixt, 94/29, *adj.* highest. Ancren Riwle, pp. 42 and 138. Laȝamon, 1807, 2325 and 24,142.

Hele, L. iii. 29/127, *v.* conceal (his resolve).

Hele, 84/72, *v.* hide, cover. A.S. *helan.*

Helestou, L. iii. 67/476; Heleþou, T. 67/476, *v. pt. t.* didst thou hide. A.S. *helan.*

Hell, C. 77/412, *s.* cure, healing. A.S. *hæl.*

Hende, L. i. 21/81, *adj.* gentle, kind, polite. A.S. (ge)-*hende.*

Hende, L. i. 37/374, *adv.* near, at hand.

Hennes, L. i. 37/384, *adv.* hence. A.S. *heonan.*

Heo, V. 23/28, *pr.* she.

Heold, V. 62/409, *v. pt. t.* held.

Her, L. i. 53/731, *s.* hair-cloth.

Her, 90/292, of them. Her either after oþer = one of them after the other.

Herberewe, 93/40, *v.* harbour, shelter, lodge. "Herberwyn or receyvyn to hereboroghe, *hospitor.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Herd, V. 62/403, *pp.* heard.

Herde, V. 41/182, *s.* company, group.

Herede T. 39/250; Heried, L. iii. 39/250, *v. pt. t.* praisd, worshipt. A.S. *hérian.*

Herest, L. iii. 67/475, *v. pr. t.* hearest.

Herie, 93/4, *v.* praise, worship.

Herkynnythe, C. 20/2; Herkeneþ, T. 20/1, *v. imp.* hearken, listen.

Herne, L. i. 63/951, *s.* corner. O. Dutch, *herne.* "Hyrne, *angulus.*" —Prompt. Parv.

Herynge, T. 44/278, *s.* praise, honour.

Hest, L. i. 47/587, *s.* orders, command.

Hete, L. i. 60/904, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Hete, 86/153, *v. pt. t.* orderd, commanded. A.S. *hatan.*

Hetilich, 11/15, *adv.* hatefully, spitefully. A.S. *hetelice.*

Heþingge, L. ii. 52/308, *s.* contempt, mockery.

Heu, L. iii. 27/99; Hewe, T. 27/99, *s.* complexion. A.S. *heow.*

Heuede, 13/59, *s.* head. A.S. *heafod.*

Heuenriche, 14/108, *s.* of heaven. A.S. *heofonrice.*

Hide, L. i. 52/713, *s.* features. A.S. *hyd.*

Hiȝte, V. 22/25; Hihte, V. 21/9; Hyȝtte, L. ii. 22/25, *v. pt. t.* was named. A.S. *hatan.*

Hij, 11/16, *pr.* they. A.S. *hi.*

Hol, 83/38, *adv.* safe, whole. A.S. *hal.*

Hom, V. 42/193, *s.* man, servant.

Honden, 14/95, *s. pl.* hands. A.S. *hond.*

Hore, L. iii. 36/218, *adj.* white, hoary.

Hosebonde, 88/224, *s.* husband.

Hote, L. i. 43/488, *v. pr. t.* bid, order. A.S. *hatan.*

Hou, L. i. 19/48, *adv.* how.

Digitized by Google

Houseled, L. i. 35/337, *pp.* receivd the Sacrament. A.S. *hûslian.*

Housles, 93/40, *adj.* houseless, homeless.

Hungred, L. i. 35/335, *pp.* of hungred = exceedingly hungry, from A.S. *ofhingrian.*

Hure, 13/59, *s.* cap. "*Howe* or *hure*, heed hyllynge, Tena, capedulum."—Prompt. Parv.

Hy, T. 22/22, *pr.* they.

Hye, C. 69/362, *adv.* on hye = aloud, in a loud voice.

Hylde, C. 52/257, *v. pt. t.* coverd. A.S. *hilan.*

Hyllde, C. 63/315, *v. pt. t.* held, kept.

Hynde, C. 64/340, *adv.* kindly, gently.

Hyne, L. iii. 31/176, *s.* attendant. A.S. *hîna.*

Hywe, T. 28/117, *s.* complexion, colour. A.S. *heow.*

Ibe, 89/253, *pp.* been.

Icham, 97/28, I am.

Ichaue, V. 71/508, *v. pr. t.* I have.

Icholde, V. 71/521, *v. pr. t.* for I wolde = I wish, I would.

I-herid, L. ii. 40/157, *pp.* praisd. A.S. *hêrian.*

Ihote (11/5), *pp.* calld, named. A.S. *hâtan.*

Ilche, V. 43/210; Ilk, L. ii. 43/210, *adj.* same, very one.

In, 97/33; Inne, V. 67/459, *s.* house, residence.

Innocent, Pope, enquires about St. Alexius, 60; receives the book from Alexius, 64.

Ireful, 82/20, *adj.* wrathful.

Iryde, 89/250, *pp.* ridden, been carried.

Ised, 92/22, *pp.* said, told.

Isen, 95/140, *v. pt. t.* have seen.

I-seȝen, V. 70/493, *pp.* seen.

Iwisse, 92/24, *adv.* certainly, assuredly. O. Fris. *wis*, Icel. *viss*, Dutch, *gewis* = certain.

Jerome's, St., Fifteen Tokens before Doomsday, p. 92.

Jonah swallowed by a whale, 47, 48.

Judgment of Solomon, 98.

Kee, C. 68/358, *s.* for "knee."

Ken, V. 33/96; Kenne, L. ii. 33/96, *v.* know, recognise. A.S. *cunnan.*

Kende, 86/154, *v. pt. t.* became acquainted with. A.S. *cunnan.*

Kene, 96/6, *adj.* angry.

Kenne, T. 27/99; Kinne, L. iii. 27/99, *s.* family, race.

Kepte, L. iii. 44/278, *v. pt. t.* regarded, valued. A.S. *cêpan.*

Kesse, T. 67/480, *v.* kiss.

Kete, L. iii. 33/201, *adj.* strong.

Kiþe, L. i. 30/224, *v.* show, make known. A.S. *cŷðan, cuðian.*

Knaue, C. 27/69, *s.* servant, dependant.

Kneuȝ, V. 67/456, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.

Knouyng, L. i. 33/275, *s.* knowledge, recognition.

Knwe, C. 41/177, *v. pt. t.* knew, recognised.

Kyd, L. iii. 61/410, *adj.* known, recognised. A.S. *cuð.*

Kynde, L. i. 20/49, *s.* kin, family, nature. A.S. *cun.*

Kyndes, 85/130, *s. pl.* tribes.

Kyngesday, 86/147, *s.* days, time or reign of King Ahab.

Kyngus, V. 20/8, *s.* of a king.

Kynrede, L. i. 22/93, *s.* family.

Lafdy, 14/91, *s.* lady.

Laodicea, St Alexius arrives at, 45.

Lask, L. i. 50/681, *v.* alleviate.

Lauedye, L. iii. 23/33; Leuedye, T. 23/33, *s.* lady.

Lauȝtte, L. i. 30/219, *v. pt. t.* came upon, seizd. A.S. *læccan.*

Lawe, 85/126, *v.* put down, subdue.

Lawȝes, L. i. 54/748, *s. pl.* laws.

Leccherie, 84/68, *s.* dissipation, indulgence. "Lechery, *luxuria, fornicatio.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Leche, V. 28/59, *s.* physician, curer. A.S. *læce.*

Digitized by Google

Led, C. 26/56, *v.* spend, pass.

Led, V. 66/444, *s.* lead.

Ledes, L. i. 23/111, *s. pl.* people, dependants. A.S. *leod.*

Lees, C. 68/354, net, snare. O. Fr. *las, lays,* a snare, ginne, or grinne. —Cotgrave.

Lees, C. 22/20; Les, V. 22/26, *s.* lying, a lie. A.S. *leas,* false.

Leet, L. i. 32/268, *v. pt. t.* gave up, resignd. A.S. *lettan.*

Leffe, C. 66/439, *adj.* dear. A.S. *leof.*

Lefnesse, L. i. 48/627, *s.* faith. "Levenesse or belevenesse, *fides.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Legge, 98/46, *v.* appease, settle.

Leȝe, V. 57/358, *v. pt. t.* lay.

Leiden, 11/15, *v. pt. t.* laid on, pressed on.

Leie, 87/188, flame. A.S. *leg, lig.*

Leinte, 14/117, *s.* the season of Lent.

Lele, L. ii. 75/567, *adj.* whole, sound.

Lem, T. 64/439; Leom, L. iii. 64/439, *s.* ray of light, beam.

Leman, T. 29/130; Lemman, L. iii. 29/130, *s.* sweetheart, love. A.S. *leofman.*

Leneden, 89/244, *v. pt. t.* lay, leant.

Lengþe, L. i. 25/136, *s.* stature, height.

Lepy, T. 36/215, *adj.* single. O lepy = anlepy = a single. A.S. *anlepig.*

Ler, L. iii. 37/232; Lere, T. 37/232, *v.* teach, tell. A.S. *leornian.*

Lere, L. iii. 28/122; T. 28/112, *s.* countenance. A.S. *hleor,* O. Icel. *hlyr.*

Lere, V. 25/45; L. ii. 25/45; Lore, L. iii. 24/54; T. 24/54, *s.* learning, school.

Leryd, C. 58/281, *adj.* learned.

Les, 15/147, *s.* lying, lies.

Lest, L. i. 47/595, *v. pt. t.* lasted.

Lest, 92/24, *adj.* least, smallest. A.S. *læst.*

Letanye, L. i. 57/830, *s.* a litany.

Lete, L. i. 28/181, *v. pt. t.* set aside, gave up, restraind. A.S. *lettan.*

Leten, L. ii. 74/548, *v. pt. t.* caused.

Lette, 15/123, *v.* be prevented, stop. A.S. *lettan.*

Leue, 14/92, *adj.* dear, beloved.

Leue, 14/99, *s.* leave, permission.

Leued, 85/132, *v. pt. t.* remaind, were left.

Leuen, L. iii. 29/132, *v.* live, remain.

Leuer, L. i. 27/172, *adv.* rather, sooner.

Leuyde, C. 67/346, *pp.* left.

Lewde, C. 58/281, *adj.* unlearned.

Lewe, C. 71/369, *adj.* dear.

Lewe, C. 31/101, *v.* live, remain.

Libbe, L. i. 55/792, *v.* live.

Liche, L. iii. 70/512; Lich, T. 70/512, *s.* body. A.S. *lic.* "Lyche, dead body, *funus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Lift, L. iii. 56/371; Luft, T. 56/371, *s.* air; bi the lift = aloft, on high.

Liȝe, 84/87, *v.* lie. A.S. *leogan.*

Liȝth, L. i. 19/6, *adj.* active.

Liȝth, 87/188, *adj.* light, burning.

Liȝttyng, 93/25, *s.* lightning. A.S. *lȳhtinge.*

Liggande, V. 63/420; Liggynde, L. ii. 63/420, *pr. p.* lying.

Liht, V. 23/36; Lyȝthe, L. ii. 23/36, *v.* lighten, comfort. A.S. *lihtan.*

Lijf, L. i. 26/147; Lyffe, C. 26/56, *s.* life.

Limes, V. 75/567; Lymes, L. ii. 75/567, *s. pl.* limbs.

Liþer, 83/60, *adj.* rascally, wicked. A.S. *lyðer.*

Liþerhede, 88/218, *s.* badness, impurity.

Liuesman, L. iii. 63/430, *s.* a living man.

Llawe, C. 51/253, *adj.* low.

Lombe, 15/138, *s.* lamb.

Look, L. i. 50/674, *v.* attend to.

Loos, L. i. 44/499, *s.* praise, glory. O. Fr. *los,* Lat. *laus.*

Lordingges, L. ii. 59/383; Lordingus, V. 59/383, *s. pl.* Sirs.

Lothe, C. 36/132, *adj.* loath, troublesome, sorrow-causing.

Digitized by Google

Lovde, 84/87, *adv.* loudly.

Loueden, L. i. 19/3, *v. pt. t.* loved.

Louelich, 14/93, *adj.* lovely.

Louke, L. iii. 77/611, *v.* enclose. A.S. *lucan* = to lock.

Lousse, C. 63/321, *s.* loose.

Lowe, C. 41/174, *s.* love.

Lowthe, C. 42/195, *v.* bow, kneel. A.S. *hlûtan.*

Lowyght, C. 77/414, *v. pr. t.* loveth.

Luþer, T. 61/409, *adj.* wretched, vile. A.S. *lyðer.*

Lyte, a, V. 75/561, *adv.* a little, a bit.

Lywyd, C. 40/168, *v. pr. t.* lived.

Maistrie, 13/85, *s.* the mastery, victory.

Make, V. 37/130, *s.* mate, partner. O. Icel. *maki.*

Mangery, C. 26/63, *s.* feast, banquet. Fr. *mangeoir.*

Manyon, L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, many a one.

Marriage of St. Alexius, 27.

Maryole, L. i. 43/481, *s.* little Mary, little image. Lat. *mariola.*

May, L. iii. 28/116; T. 28/116, *s.* maiden. A.S. *mæg.*

Me, V. 44/228, men, people.

Mechul, V. 44/220; Muchel, L. ii. 44/220, *adj.* much, great.

Mede, T. 57/375; Meode, L. iii. 57/375, *s.* reward. A.S. *med.*

Meignee, L. i. 61/914, *s.* servants, household. See Meyny.

Melys, C. 35/126, *s.* meal.

Mende, L. i. 33/271, *s.* mind, thoughts.

Mendement, 96/152, *s.* improvement, help.

Mene, L. i. 40/421, *v.* lament.

Menee, L. i. 60/903, *s.* retinue, attendants. See Meyny.

Menge, L. iii. 48/299, *v.* think, remember. A.S. *myngian.*

Menged, L. iii. 28/118, *v. pt. t.* became confusd or disturbd. A.S. *menogan*, mix; O.L. Ger. *mengian.*

Menske, L. i. 74/1098, *s.* honour, reverence. O. Icel. *menska.*

Meschief, L. i. 36/353, *s.* trouble, misery.

Messe, L. i. 56/877, *s.* Mass.

Mest, 93/37, *adj.* especially.

Mester, V. 51/300.

Mesure, 13/60 *s.* measure. A measure =fitting, suitable. Fr. *à mesure.*

Met, C. 35/123, *s.* meat, food. A.S. *mete.*

Mette, 11/3, *v. pt. t.* dreamt. A.S. *mætan.*

Metyng, 12/42, *s.* dream.

Meyny, C. 47/232, *s.* servants, household. O. Fr. *maisne* = household, from L. Lat. *maisnada* (from Lat. *minus natu*), a company; cf. *menials.*

Mid, 83/53, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*

Middelerd, 92/18, *s.* earth.

Miracles wrought by the corpse of Alexius, 75.

Misse, 92/23, *s.* lose, be without.

Misseist, 84/71, *v. pr. t.* say against, annoy.

Mist, V. 71/511, *v. pt. t.* mightest.

Miȝtten, 11/16, *aux. v.* might, could.

Mode, L. 19/26; T. 60/404; Moed, L. iii. 60/404, *s.* spirit, heart, mind. A.S. *môd.*

Molde, L. i. 21/83, *s.* earth. A.S. *molde.*

Mon, C. 23/28; L. ii. 23/32; Mone, V. 23/32, *s.* lamentation.

Mone, 83/53, *s.* 'non In mone,' (!) no mention, or 'no share,' community.

Moneþ, 12/38, *s. pl.* months. A.S. *monaðe.*

Monnes, V. 26/50, *s.* man's; Monnus, V. 45/230, *pl.* men's.

Morenyng, C. 40/157, *s.* mourning, lamentation.

Mot, L. iii. 29/131; L. 29/131, *aux. v.* must.

Mote, 14/101, *aux. v.* may.

Mowen, L. i. 39/409, *aux. v.* may.

Murre, 15/140, murry, mulberry-coloured, red-purple.

Mychel, 11/4, *adj.* much, great.

Myd, 11/12, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.*

Digitized by Google

Myddellerede, 16/167; Mydlerde, 92/19, earth. A.S. *middeleard.*

Mydeward, L. ii. 74/551, midst.

Myldelich, 82/21, *adv.* mildly.

Mysse, 97/30, *v.* miss, fail.

Mystook, L. i. 22/94, *v. pt. t.* transgrest, offended.

Mytred, 13/79, *pp.* with a mitre on.

Mytte, 83/43, *prep.* with. A.S. *mid.* Goth. *miþ.*

Nadde, L. iii. 24/49; T. 24/49 for 'ne hadde' = had not.

Nam, T. 31/169, *v. pt. t.* took. A.S. *niman.*

Namelich, 84/93, *adv.* especially.

Narewe, L. i. 61/932; Narewȝ, 95/99, *adv.* closely, nearly, narrowly, in small compass.

Nas, 85/118, for 'ne was' = was not.

Naþeles, L. i. 28/181, *adv.* nevertheless.

Naþemo, 94/41, *adv.* nothing more.

Neb, L. iii. 63/434; Nebbe, L. iii. 52/330, *s.* head, face.

Nedliche, V. 35/116, *adv.* necessarily.

Neiȝ, T. 63/436; Neyȝ, L. iii. 63/436, *adv.* near, nigh.

Neiȝe, V. 70/487; Neyh, L. ii. 70/487, *v.* approach. A.S. *nehwan.*

Nempned, 12/45, *pp.* named, mentioned. A.S. *nemnan.* Lat. *nominare.*

Nere, L. iii. 30/150; T. 30/150, for 'ne were' = was not, were not.

Nest, V. 56/339, *adj.* next.

Newed, V. 73/539, *pp.* renewed.

Newfangel, 83/35, *adj.* new-fangled, new, inconstant.

Ney, L. iii. 25/56; Neȝ, T. 25/56, *adj.* near, nigh. A.S. *neh, neah.*

Niht, V. 23/33; Nyȝthe, L. ii. 23/33, *s.* night.

Nineveh, 47.

Niste, L. iii. 53/332; Nuste, T. 53/332, *v. pt. t.* for 'ne wiste,' *i. e.* did not know of.

Nolde, L. i. 29/202, for 'ne wolde' = would not.

Nom, 13/58, *v. pt. t.* took, directed. A.S. *niman.*

Nome, L. iii. 76/605, *s.* name.

None kynnes, L. i. 33/274, no manner. See 'Scunes.'

Noot, L. i. 39/419, for 'ne wot' = do not know.

Noue, C. 37/144, *adv.* now.

Nouȝth, 14/118, *adv.* not.

Nowar, L. ii. 58/372; Nower, 95/131, *adv.* nowhere. A.S. *nâhwer,* for *ne âhwer.*

Nowder, C. 27/69, neither.

Nowgth, 96/5; Nowth, L. ii. 53/92, *adv.* nought, not.

Nyll, 84/72, for 'ne wyll' = will not.

Nyllen, 97/44, for 'ne wyllen' = are not willing.

Nyltou, L. i. 66/1017, for 'ne wylt thou' = wilt thou not.

Nyme, 89/257, *v.* take, be taken.

Nysten, 95/78, for 'ne wysten' = did not know.

Obedde, L. iii. 22/23, *adv.* to bed.

Oftesiþes, V. 70/479, *adv.* oftentimes.

Oiþer, L. i. 75/1112, *conj.* or.

On, L. i. 28/191, *num.* one; on & on = one by one.

On bynde, C. 64/341, *v. pt. t.* opened.

Onon, 12/23, *adv.* presently, anon.

Oo, L. i. 41/442, *num. adj.* one.

Oord, L. i. 54/763; Orde, L. i. 78/1141, *s.* beginning.

Oord, L. i. 29/200, the edge or point. A.S. *ord.*

Opbreyde, T. 30/155; Vpbreed, L. iii. 30/155, *v.* upbraid, abuse, blame.

Ordre, L. i. 22/86, *s.* a religious order.

Ore, L. iii. 36/220, *s.* mercy, pity.

Orn, L. iii. 69/510, *v.* run, flow; Ornen, V. 75/560, *pt. t.* ran.

Ost, L. i. 64/981, *s.* company. O. Fr. *host.*

Oþer while, L. iii. 31/173, sometimes.

Oþer, 92/5, that oþer dai = the next

Digitized by Google

or the second day; cf. Havelok, l. 1755 (ed. Skeat), *þe oþer day*.

Ou, V. 31/73, *pr.* you.

Ouerlay, 97/35, *v. pt. t.* lay on, smothered.

Oune, L. ii. 48/300; Owene, T. 48/300, *adj.* own.

Ouse, L. i. 50/672, *v.* use.

Outgan, L. iii. 63/431, *pp.* departed.

Outwinne, L. iii. 64/450, *v.* get (it) out.

Ouȝtten, 94/40, *v. pr. t.* ought, owe.

Owe, L. i. 49/643, *adj.* own, his owe = his own parents, friends.

Oxse, T. 21/11, *s. pl.* oxen. A.S. *oxa*. Gothic, *auhsa*.

Paie, L. i. 35/324, *v.* please. See Paye.

Pais, 98/54, *s.* peace. Fr. *paix*. Lat. *pacem*.

Pal, L. iii. 74/566; Palle, T. 74/366, *s.* fine cloth. Lat. *pallium*.

Palesye, L. i. 75/1111, *s.* palsy.

Palfreies, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* riding-horses. Fr. *palefroi*.

Paraile, L. i. 27/165, *s.* dress.

Paraile, L. i. 56/810, *s.* make, trim.

Parchemyne, L. i. 53/754, *s.* parchment, paper. Fr. *parchemin*.

Parde, 95/102 = par dieu = by god.

Partener, L. ii. 58/365; Partinere, V. 58/365, *s.* partner, sharer. L. Lat. *partionarius*.

Party, L. i. 37/384, *v.* depart. Fr. *partir*.

Pas, L. iii. 24/41, *s.* steps. Lat. *passus*.

Passeþ, 83/37, *v. pr. t.* appeases, overcomes.

Paye, C. 27/66, *v.* please; welle to paye = so as to please greatly. Lat. *pacare*.

Pece, C. 27/75, *s.* a drinking cup. — Palsgrave. *Cateria*, Anglice, a *pese*.—Nominale MS.

Peines, L. iii. 29/134; Peynes, T. 29/134, *s. pl.* pains, troubles.

Pelured, L. i. 38/398, *adj.* trimmed with fur.

Pendaunt, C. 21/12, *s.* Fr. '*Pendant*: m. a pendant; a hanger; any thing that hangeth, or whereat another thing hangs.'—Cotgrave.

Pens, L. i. 31/247, *s.* pence, money.

Perchement, C. 63/314, *s.* writing.

Pere, L. i. 42/468, *adj.* equal.

Pilerinage, 14/103, *s.* pilgrimage. Fr. *pèlerinage*, from Lat. *peregrinus*, a pilgrim.

Pine, L. iii. 30/159; Pyne, T. 30/159, *s.* pain, trouble.

Pite, 88/226, *v.* put.

Plawe, L. iii. 31/168, *s.* pleasure, amusement.

Plede, 83/51, *v. imper.* go to law.

Pleyn, 87/172, *s.* plain.

Pliȝt, V. 29/62; Plyȝth, L. ii. 29/62, *s.* danger. A.S. *pliht*.

Ploub, L. iii. 21/11; Ploȝ, T. 21/11, *s.* ploughs. O. Icel. *plôgr*. O. Dutch, *ploeg*.

Pormen, C. 22/16, *s. pl.* poor men.

Pouere, L. i. 20/59, *adj.* poor.

Pouste, L. 20/56, *s.* power, authority. Lat. *potestas*.

Prece, C. 75/394, *s.* press, crowd.

Preced, V. 77/583; Preceden, L. i. 77/583; Preseden, L. ii. 77/586, *v. pt. t.* prest, crowded.

Preijs, L. i. 38/397, *s.* value. Lat. *pretium*.

Prestes, C. 26/62, *s. pl.* priests. A.S. *preost*. O. Fr. *prestre*.

Presyowse, C. 62/306, *adj.* precious.

Preȝere, V. 52/304, *s.* prayer.

Priueli, V. 32/80, *adv.* privately, secretly.

Puruyaunce, L. i. 26/148, *s.* provision.

Puruyde, C. 26/55, *v. pt. t.* provided, found.

Pylte, L. i. 48/623, *v. pt. t.* pushed up.

Pymente, C. 27/72, piment, a drink made of spiced wine or ale.—See Halliwell, *s. v.* Piment.

Digitized by Google

Queintise, 82/5, *s.* cleverness, knowledge.

Queme, L. iii. 52/321, *s.* to queme= at his pleasure.

Quene, 98/45, *s.* woman. A.S. *cwen.* Greek, γυνή.

Quik, V. 61/396, *adj.* alive, living. A.S. *cwic.*

Rad, L. i. 64/980, *v. pt. t.* read. A.S. *rêdan.*

Radden, 85/116, *v. pt. t.* advised, counselled. A.S. *rædan.*

Raply, C. 68/353, *adj.* quick, speedy. Cf. Lat. *rapere* = to snatch.

Rauȝtte, L. i. 30/225, *v. pt. t.* handed, gave. A.S. *ræcan.*

Rebauudrye. C. 52/255 (alter *n* to *u* in the text), *s.* ribaldry.

Recke, L. iii. 73/552; Reiche, T. 73/552, *v. pr. t.* care, reck.

Red, L. i. 27/173, *s.* plan, course. A.S. *ræd.*

Red, L. i. 67/1025, *s.* A.S. *ræd*, 1. counsel, 2. advantage, benefit, reward.

Redly, C. 65/329, *adv.* plainly. A.S. *rædlice*, reasonably.

Reed, 85/118, *s.* advice, counsel.

Rehoboam made king, 85.

Reindropes, 82/11, *s. pl.* drops of rain.

Relyke, C. 74/392, *s.* relic.

Remeþ, T. 69/505, *v. imper.* make room for, clear away from. A.S. *ryman.*

Rent, L. i. 35/327, *pp.* torn, to-rent = torn to pieces.

Repmen, 89/246, *s. pl.* reapers.

Rese, C. 68/353, *s.* haste.

Reue, 93/4, *v.* take away.

Reuly, L. ii. 66/447, *adj.* pitiable, grievous.

Reuthe, L. iii. 59/398; Ruthe, T. 59/398, *s.* pity.

Rewe, L. i. 29/201, *v.* grieve, trouble. A.S. *hreowan.*

Rewe, 12/31, *s.* row, order, by rewe = in a line, in order. A.S. *raw.*

Rewely, L. i. 31/236, *adv.* woefully.

Righte, L. iii. 75/578: Riȝt, T. 75/578, *v.* be healed, cured.

Rijf, L. iii. 26/156, *adj.* plenty, numerous.

Rochell, C. 28/78, *s.* Rochelle. "Rynische wyne and Rochelle."—Morte Arthure, E. E. Text Soc., Ed. Brock, p. 7, l. 203.

Rod, V. 69/476, Rode, 14/93, *s.* the rood, cross.

Rody, L. i. 60/941, *adj.* ruddy.

Rolle, C. 65/327, *s.* roll, writing.

Rome, 20, 35, 36, 45, 58.

Ron, V. 62/404, *v. pt. t.* ran, hurried.

Rood, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* rode. A.S. *ridan.*

Ros, L. iii. 29/42, *v. pt. t.* arose, recovered.

Rote, 82/13, *s.* root, foundation, beginning.

Roted, L. i. 38/408, 50/684, *pp.* rotted.

Roum, V. 69/481, *s.* room, place.

Route, T. 25/71, *s.* course, condition.

Royn (The River), 45.

Rymes in Solomon's *Book of Wonders*, p. 81.

Ryue, L. i. 52/720, *adj.* full, abounding.

Ryuere, L. i. 65/988, *s.* river-sports; hawking at the river-side; flying hawks at water-fowl.

Saiȝ, V. 71/522; Saye, L. ii. 71/522, *v. pt. t.* saw.

Sake, 14/90, *s.* guilt, sin.

Sarasynes, 14/86, *s. pl.* Saracens, pagans.

Sauh, V. 33/94, *v pt. t.* saw.

Sawȝe, L. i. 37/393, *s.* proverb, saw. A.S. *sagu.*

Say, L. ii. 31/73, *v. pt. t.* said, told.

Scee, C. 66/334, *v. pt. t.* see.

Schent, 84/95, *v. pr. t.* ruins, disgraces.

Schipes, V. 32/79, *s. pl.* ships. A.S. *scyp.*

Schome, V. 20/5, *s.* shame, disgrace.

Schride, 93/39, *v.* clothe. A.S. *scrydan.*

Schulder, 85/124, *s.* shoulder. A.S. *sculdor.*

Digitized by Google

Scunes, V. 62/412, Non scunes = nonnes kunes = no manner, no kind. See note to l. 219 of Joseph of Arimathie.

Seche, 92/14, *v.* seek, find.

Seeten, 33/98, *v. pt. t.* sat.

Segge, 88/203, *v. pt. t.* said.

Sei, V. 31/73; Seien, 84/86, *v. pt. t.* said, told. A.S. *secgan.*

Sekande, V. 39/145, *pr. p.* Sekynde, seeking.

Seke, L. iii. 21/13; Sike, T. 21/13, *adj.* sick folk.

Seld, L. iii. 33/194, *v. pt. t.* sold.

Selde, 94/24, *adv.* seldom. A.S. *seld.*

Selly, L. ii. 34/104, *s.* blessed object, relic. See Celli.

Semblaunt, 83/43, *s.* appearance, looks.

Sen, L. i. 25/142, *v.* see. A.S. *seon.*

Separation of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, 85.

Serieauntz, L. i. 42/452, *s. pl.* attendants. Lat. *servientes.*

Serued, 14/108, *pp.* deserved.

Seruy, L. iii. 79/634, *v.* serve, worship.

Serwe, V. 60/441, *s.* grief.

Seueniȝth, 89/253, *s.* a week, seven nights.

Seuenteþe, L. ii. 54/325, *adj.* seventeenth.

Sexteyene, C. 42/192; Sextayne, C. 43/203, *s.* sacristan (sexton).

Sey, L. ii. 33/94, *v. pt. t.* saw. A.S. *seon.*

Seyetȝ, L. ii. 36/122, *v. pr. t.* sighs.

Shene, L. i. 26/154, *adj.* shining, beautiful.

Shent, L. i. 27/177, *pp.* ruined, disgraced. A.S. *sceandan.*

Shilde, 14/90, *v. imp.* shield, protect. A.S. *scildan.*

Shille, L. i. 46/550, 561, *adv.* shrilly.

Sho, 13/61, *s. pl.* shoes.

Shonde, L. iii. 26/80; T. 20/80, *s.* disgrace. A.S. *sceand, sceond.*

Shone, L. iii. 30/161; Shonye, T. 30/161, *v.* shun, avoid.

Shoures, L. 19/36, *s. pl.* conflicts, struggles. A.S. *scûr.*

Shred, L. iii. 28/126; Y-shrud, T. 28/126, *pp.* clad.

Shrewen, L. i. 46/572, *adj.* wicked.

Shride, L. iii. 74/565; Shrude, T. 74/565, shrouded. A.S. *scrydan*

Shroud, T. 36/218, *s.* clothes.

Shryuen, L. i. 35/338, *pp.* shriven, absolved. A.S. *scrifan.*

Sigge, V. 22/26, *v.* say. A.S. *secgan.*

Sike, L. iii. 51/315, *v.* sigh.

Sikeþ, V. 36/122, *v. pr. t.* sighs.

Sikerliche, V. 59/383; Sikerly, L. ii. 59/313, *adv.* assuredly, certainly. Lat. *securo.*

Siking, V. 66/449; Syking, L. ii. 66/449, *s.* sighing.

Sithen, L. iii. 26/88; Suþþe, T. 26/88, *adv.* afterwards.

Siȝte, T. 28/121; Syȝte, L. iii. 28/121, *v. pt. t.* sighed.

Skars, L. i. 46/560, *adj.* scarce, little. O. Fr. *escars.*

Skeet, L. i. 44/493, *adv.* quickly, speedily. O. Icel. *skiótr.*

Skil, V. 76/579; Skyl, L. ii. 76/579, *s.* reason, purpose.

Skorninge, V. 52/308, *s.* mockery.

Skript, L. ii. 62/409; Skrit, V. 62/409, *s.* writing.

Slake, L. ii. 57/354, *v.* cease, end, lessen.

Sle, 86/150, *v.* slay. A.S. *slean.*

Slowȝen, 86/136, *v. pt. t.* slew. A.S. *slean*, pt. t. *ic sloh.*

Smelde, L. ii. 78/601, *v. pt. t.* smelt.

Smerte, L. i. 33/281, *s.* suffering, pain.

Snell, L. iii. 38/240; Snelle, T. 38/240, *adv.* quickly, at once. A.S. *snell.*

So, 12/27, *conj.* as.

Soft, 95/92; Softe, L. i. 19/32, *adv.* easily, gently.

Soioure, L. i. 74/1101, *s.* delay, stopping.

Soke, L. i. 69/1045, *v. pt. t.* didst suck.

Digitized by Google

Solomon, his love of lechery, 85; succeeded by Rehoboam, 85; his coronation, 97; his judgment, 98.

Somony, 97/1, *v.* summon; lete somony = caused to be summoned.

Sond, V. 32/82, *s.* land, shore.

Sonde, L. i. 31/239, *s.* message.

Sonenday, L. i. 56/817, *s.* Sunday.

Sonne-bem, 12/28, *s.* sunbeam, ray of the sun.

Soriere, L. iii. 70/518; Sorwere, T. 70/518, *adj.* more grieved.

Sorouȝeyng, L. i. 66/1011, *s.* Sorrow, grief.

Sorouȝfuleich, L. i. 68/1036, *adv.* piteously.

Soþlich, 15/132, *adv.* in truth, truly. A.S. *soþlice.*

Soulde, C. 26/56, *aux. v.* should, might.

South, L. ii. 74/554; Souȝth, L. i. 33/273, *pp.* sought for.

Souȝtten, L. i. 55/777, *v. pt. t.* sought.

Sowe, L. i. 33/282, *v. pt. t.* saw.

Sowen, V. 76/577, *pp.* scatterd, thrown about.

Speire, L. i. 67/1030, *s.* hope, wish. Lat. *sperare.*

Spelye, T. 35/208, *v.* spare. Occurs in Ormulum, l. 10133.

Speten, 93/45, *v.* spit out.

Spicerie, V. 78/603; Spiserye, L. ii. 78/603, *s.* spices.

Spille, 16/156, *v.* to kill. A.S. *spillan.*

Sposaile, L. i. 26/159, *s.* betrothal.

Spousehode, 85/105, *s.* marriage, matrimony.

Spousyde, C. 26/60, *pp.* betrothd.

Spreusse, C. 45/220, *s.* Prussia.

Springe, V. 44/223, *v.* spread.

Sse, C. 31/106, *s.* the sea.

Stant, 84/84, *v. pr. t.* stands.

Stap, T. 69/503, *v. pt. t.* stept, walkt.

Stedes, L. i. 23/114, *s. pl.* steeds, horses. A.S. *stêda.*

Stel, 11/8, *s.* steel. A.S. *style.*

Stephene, L. ii. 43/202, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne.*

Steren, 92/16. *s. pl.* stars. "Sterre, *stella.*"—Prompt. Parv.

Steuene, L. i. 19/11, *s.* voice. A.S. *stefne.*

Stillelich, 84/85, *adv.* quietly.

Stiȝe, 93/26, *v. pt. t.* ascended. A.S. *stêgan*, to mount. Prov. Eng. *stee* = a ladder. Cf. Eng. *stirrup*, i.e. *sti-rop*, a rope to mount by, *stair*, and *stile.*

Stod, T. 64/439; Stoed, L. iii. 64/439, *v. pt. t.* stood, issued.

Stout, L. ii. 61/401, *s.* (generally "sturt ne strif") daring, challenging, quarrelling. E.E. *Stout*, audax.

Strangli, 89/243, *v.* strangle, seize by the throat, kill, slay.

Stretford-atte-bowe, 14/113; Stretforþe-bowe, 16/164, Chaucer's Stratford-atte-Bow, in the East of London.

Strijf, L. i. 39/419, *s.* trouble.

Striueden, 97/38, *v. pt. t.* strove, contended.

Stronde, L. iii. 32/183, *s.* shore.

Stude, V. 45/231, *s.* place.

Sturte, V. 62/410, *v. pt. t.* started, hurried.

Stynge, L. i. 66/1017, *v.* sting, strike.

Suete, L. iii. 29/138, *adj.* sweet, dear.

Sumdel, 95/89, *s.* some.

Sumdel, L. i. 62/941, *adv.* somewhat, rather.

Sunne, V. 28/59, *s.* sin. A.S. *synn.*

Surrie (Syria), 33.

Sustene up, 97/14, *inf.* uphold.

Swalewe, L. i. 47/611, *v. pt. t.* swallowed.

Swaþel, T. 28/116, swa pel, so.

Swein, V. 48/263, *s.* attendant.

Swete, L. ii. 78/601; Swote, V. 78/601, *adj.* sweet.

Sweuene, 11/2, *s.* a dream. A.S *swefen.*

Swingge, L. ii. 66/443, slap, flat (down to the ground).

Digitized by Google

Swiþe, 11/17, *adv.* very, exceedingly, quickly.

Swounynge, L. iii. 29/142; Swoȝenynge, T. 29/142, *s.* swoon, faint.

Swoȝeny, T. 36/222; Swoune, L. iii. 36/222, *v.* faint, swoon.

Swynke, C. 57/275, *v.* labour, work. A.S. *swincan.*

Sylffe, C. 35/128, self.

Sylvyr, C. 76/397, *s.* silver, money.

Sythyn, C. 24/37, *adv.* afterwards, thenceforward.

Syttynde, L. ii. 41/181, *pr. p.* sitting.

Syȝte, L. iii. 36/217, *v. pt. t.* sighed.

Tablere, L. i. 65/989, *s.* the game of tables, or backgammon.

Tac, V. 30/70; Tak, L. ii. 30/70, *v. imp.* take.

Takyne, C. 39/156, *v.* betake.

Tar, L. iii. 30/146; T. 30/146, *v. pt. t.* tore.

Tarsus, St. Alexius sets sail for, 46.

Tauȝtte, L. i. 29/211, *v. pt. t.* taught, instructed. A.S. *tæcan.*

Tee, 16/162, *v.* go, turn, be drawn. A.S. *teon.*

Teiȝ, T. 63/436; Teyȝ, L. iii. 63/436, *v. pt. t.* came, issued. A.S. *teon.*

Teiȝ, T. 64/449; Tey, L. iii. 64/449, *v. pt. t.* drew.

Tene, L. iii. 26/86; T. 26/86; Teone, L. iii. 40/264, *s.* trouble, misery.

Teo, L. iii. 43/274; T. 43/274, *v.* draw, lead. A.S. *teon.*

Tere, L. iii. 52/326, *v. pt. t.* tore.

Teres, L. iii. 28/122, *s. pl.* tears.

Thak, C. 35/122; Thake, C. 49/242, *v.* take. A.S. *tacan.*

Theode, L. iii. 39/258, *s.* land, people.

Therforne, C. 24/40, *adv.* for that, for it.

Thewe, L. iii. 20/2, *adj.* bond, slaves. A.S. *þeow.*

They, L. iii. 25/55; Yþeȝ, T. 25/55, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew.

Thow, C. 62/309, *adv.* there.

Thralle, L. iii. 39/252, *s.* servants. A.S. *þræl.*

Throofe, C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* throve, grew. O. Icel. *þrifa.*

Tides, L. 19/30, *s. pl.* seasons. A.S. *tid.*

Tit, V. 62/410; Tyd, L. ii. 62/410, *adv.* quickly; as tit = as quickly as possible.

Tiþande, V. 63/417, *s.* tidings.

Tiwes-niȝtte, 12/43, *s.* Tuesday night.

To-breke, L. iii. 36/214, *v.* break in pieces, burst.

To-cleued, L. i. 48/622, *pp.* cut to pieces.

To foren, L. iii. 65/461; To forne, 94/65, *prep.* before.

Tome, L. i. 45/540, *adj.* empty.

Ton, T. 51/317; Tone, L. iii. 51/317, *s. pl.* feet, toes.

Tong, L. iii. 74/560; Tonge, T. 74/560, *s.* a tongue.

Took, L. i. 20/51, *v. pt. t.* betook, gave up.

Toȝt, T. 28/116, *adj.* (?) 'tight little lassie,' natty, well put together.

To-sprynge, L. i. 60/1020, *s.* burst, break.

To-tore, L. i. 43/490, *adj.* with clothes torn into rags, in tattered clothes.

Tourne, L. i. 35/343, *s.* turn, departure.

Tre, L. ii. 37/129; Treo, V. 37/129, *s.* tree.

Tresore, L. i. 76/1119, *s.* treasure, money.

Trine, L. iii. 63/429, *v.* (?) weep.

Trowyd, C. 62/303, *v. pt. t.* believd.

Tueie, 87/186, *adv.* twice.

Tueie, 90/289; Tweie, 12/24, *num. adj.* two. A.S. *twegen.*

Turtel, L. iii. 31/164; Turtle, L. ii. 37/129; Turtul, V. 37/129, *s.* turtle-dove. Lat. *turtur.*

Twyes, L. i. 59/863, *adv.* twice.

Tydingge, L. ii. 63/417, *s.* tidings, news.

Tyght, L. iii. 45/284, *v. pp. t.* intended.

Digitized by Google

Tynt, L. i. 69/1049, *pp.* lost. O. Icel. *tyna.*

Tyt, L. iii. 30/155; T. 30/155, *adv.* soon, quickly.

Þapostles, L. i. 19/19, *s. pl.* the Apostles.

Þapostoile, L. i. 64/967, the apostle.

Þe, L. iii. 52/325, *pro.* those.

Þede, L. ii. 21/11; Þeode, V. 21/11, *s.* country, people. A.S. *Þeod.*

Þeiȝ, 16/156, *conj.* although, though.

Þeos, V. 63/426, *pr.* these.

Þerwhile, 83/41, *adv.* while.

Þider, L. iii. 33/202; Þuder, T. 33/202, *adv.* thither.

Þilk, 12/20; *pr.* that, those.

Þinketh, L. i. 19/35, *impers. v.* seems, appears. Þuȝte, V. 20/5, *pt. t.* it seemd.

Þo, L. iii. 24/52; T. 24/52, *adv.* when.

Þole, L. iii. 26/80; Þolye, T. 26/80, *v.* suffer, endure. Þoled, 11/18, *pt. t.* sufferd, endurd. A.S. *Þolian.*

Þolemod, L. ii. 53/316, *adj.* meek, long-suffering.

Þolemodenesse, 16/157, *s.* patience, meekness.

Þonder, L. i. 46/561, *s.* thunder.

Þonked, L. iii. 23/35; Þonkede, T. 23/35, *v. pt. t.* thanked.

Þoo, L. i. 23/117, *pr.* those.

Þorgh, T. 21/14; Þoruhg, L. iii. 21/14, *prep.* through, throughout.

Þorne, 86/164, *s.* bush, thorn.

Þorst, L. i. 33/281, *s.* thirst.

Þouȝth, 13/55, *v. pt. t.* it seemd.

Þre, L. ii. 21/14; Þreo, V. 21/14, *num. adj.* three. A.S. *Þreo.*

Þrid, 13/67, *num. adj.* third.

Þrong, L. i. 75/1115, *s.* the crowd.

Þrowe, L. i. 33/285, *s.* time.

Vchadel, V. 55/334, *adv.* every bit, entirely.

Vche, L. i. 21/71, *adj.* each, every.

Veiȝe, T. 73/555, *adj.* dead. A.S. *fæge.*

Vijs, L. i. 27/171, *s.* face, countenance.

Vnbuxum, 82/16, *adj.* disobedient. A.S. *buhsom* = obedient; '*boxome*, obedient.'—Palsgrave.

Vncouþ, 83/55, *adj.* strange, unknown. A.S. *uncuð*, unknown, *cuð*, known.

Vnderfonge, T. 24/44, *v.* take, receive. See Afong.

Vndergo, 15/134, *v. imp.* receive, take.

Vndernam, L. i. 61/914, *v. pt. t.* questiond, examind, understood, perceivd. A.S. *vnderniman*, to undertake.

Vndernom, L. iii. 33/199, *v. pt. t.* understood.

Vndernyme, 84/73, *v. imper.* take in hand, reprove, rebuke.

Vnderstonde, 98/37, *v.* mean, point to.

Vnderȝat, 97/37, *v. pt. t.* perceivd, discoverd. A.S. *undergitan.*

Vnderȝete, 97/41, *v.* discover, determine.

Vndytt, lete hem (lions), 89/254, causd 'em to be removd, shut up. The reverse of *dihtan*, make ready, prepare.

Vnlede, T. 53/333, *adj.* wicked, base. See Halliwell, *s.v.* Vnleed.

Vnmylde, 84/63, *adj.* rude.

Vnneiled, 14/95, *v. pt. t.* unnailed, freed.

Vnneþe, 92/5, *adv.* scarcely. A.S. *uneað* = uneasy; from *eað* = easy.

Vnride, V. 73/542; Vnruyde, L. ii. 73/542, *adj.* excessive.

Vnwrast, L. i. 53/738, *adj.* wicked, base, mean.

Vnwreiȝ, T. 63/434; Vnwrey, L. iii. 63/434, *v. pt. t.* uncoverd. A.S. *unwrigan.*

Vryne, 70/1059, *s.* urine.

Vuel, V. 61/402, *adj.* evil, wicked.

Vyage, C. 30/100, *s.* journey. Fr. *viage.* Lat. *viaticum.*

Vyde, C. 40/161, *adv.* wide.

Vye, L. i. 78/1147, *s.* life. Fr. *vie.*

Wade, L. i. 46/548, *v.* go, pass. A.S. *wadan.* Lat. *vadere.*

Digitized by Google

Wake, L. i. 19/48, *v.* watch.
War, L. iii. 69/505, *v. imper.* take care, give way.
Ware, L. i. 26/145, *adj.* aware.
Warisshed, L. i. 35/320, *pp.* well protected, saved. Fr. '*Guarir.* To heale, cure, mend, recouer, make whole, restore vnto health.'—Cotgrave.
Waster, L. ii. 21/12, was there.
Waten, L. i. 28/191, *v. pt. t.* went.
Weddowe, C. 73/384, *s.* a widow. A.S. *widewe.*
Wei, V. 33/98; Weie, 85/99, *s.* way, course. A.S. *weg.* O. Fris. *wei.*
Weila-wey, V. 36/125; Weylawey, L. ii. 36/125, wellaway! alas! A.S. *wá la wá* = *woe, la! woe.*
Wel, 92/4, *adv.* much.
Welde, L. i. 40/431, *v.* to rule, possess.
Wele, L. i. 19/23; Well, C. 21/9, *s.* fortune, wealth. A.S. *wela, weola.*
Wellde, C. 26/54, *v.* manage his affairs. A.S. *weldan.*
Welonye, C. 52/256, *s.* ill-treatment.
Wem, V. 29/65; L. ii. 29/65, *s.* stain, guilt. A.S. *wamm.* Goth. *vamm.*
Wene, 85/122, *v. pr. t.* do ye think. A.S. *wenan.*
Wepþ, L. ii. 37/127, *v. pt. t.* weeps.
Werche, T. 38/246; Wirche, L. iii. 38/246, *v.* work, do, fulfil.
Wernage, C. 27/76, vernage, a kind of white wine.
Werne, L. iii. 70/516, *v.* prevent, stop. A.S. *wernan.*
Werned, C. 22/18, were forbidden, warned from. A.S. *wernan,* to deny, refuse.
Werst, 85/100, *adj.* worst. A.S. *wyrst.*
Wessch, L. ii. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.
West, C. 37/140, *v. pt. t.* knew, wist.
Weste, T. 53/335, *v. pt. t.* wisht.
Wete, V. 70/503, *adj.* wet.
Wetten, C. 63/323, *v.* know. A.S. *witan.*
Wex, L. i. 25/136; C. 25/44, *v. pt. t.* grew, increast.
Whulche, V. 43/207, *pr.* which.
Widewe. L. i. 72/1074, *s.* widow. A.S. *widewe.*
Wijf, L. i. 26/150; Wyf, V. 26/51; Wyffe, C. 26/55, *s.* a wife.
Wikke, L. iii. 61/409, *adj.* wicked, wretched.
Wilk, L. ii. 43/207, *pr.* which.
Willen, L. i. 19/28, *v.* will, wish to.
Wilne, 82/27, *v.* wish. A.S. *wilnian.*
Winne, V. 62/414; Wynne, L. ii. 62/414, *v.* obtain.
Wisse, 97/21, 29, *inf.* teach, guide.
Wissed, L. iii. 24/53; Wissede, T. 24/53, *v. pt. t.* taught. A.S. *wisian.*
Wisselich, 15/138, *adv.* certainly, surely.
Wit, V. 75/566; Wyth, L. ii. 75/566, *s.* senses.
Wite, 83/42, *v. imp.* (?) A.S. *wítan,* punish, blame, reproach; not *witan,* wit, know.
Wite, 14/120, *v.* know, be informd. A.S. *witan.*
Witerli, V. 42/196; Wyterly, L. ii. 42/196, *adv.* assuredly.
Witty, L. iii. 27/98; T. 27/98, *adj.* sensible.
Wiþerward, 12/20, *adj.* adverse, opposed. A.S. *widerweard.*
Wiþerwynes, 13/85, *s. pl.* enemies, adversaries. A.S. *widerwynna,* an enemy.
Wiþseie, 82/19, *v. imp.* oppose.
Wiȝtte, L. i. 31/240, *s.* creature. A.S. *wiȝt.*
Wood, L. iii. 71/531, *adj.* mad.
Won, V. 47/247, *s.* dwelling, place to live in.
Wond, L. iii. 70/515, *v.* cease.
Wondes, L. ii. 50/283, *s. pl.* wounds.
Wone, 13/62, *s.* custom, habit. A.S. [ge]-*wuna.*
Woned, L. iii. 40/259; Y-woned, T. 40/259, *pp.* dwelt, lived.
Wonen, L. i. 19/33, *v.* dwell, live. A.S. *wunian.*

Digitized by Google

Wonyynge, L. i. 79/1149, *pr. p.* dwelling.

Woo, L. i. 44/511, *adj.* sorrowful, mournful.

Wood, L. i. 47/593, *adj.* furious.

Woodnesse, V. 68/474; Wodnesse, L. ii. 68/474, *s.* madness.

Wook, L. i. 20/57, *v. pt. t.*

Wop, 13/64, *v. pt. t.* beat hard.

Worschiplich, L. i. 20/58, *adv.* honourably, in honour.

Worþ, 94/33, *v. pr. t.* is. A.S. *weorðan.*

Worþe, 83/47, *v.* shall be.

Worþing-niȝth, 14/87, *s.* (?)

Wosschen, V. 52/311, *v. pt. t.* washt.

Wott, C. 26/61, *v. pr. t.* know, am sure.

Wouȝ, 90/284, *s.* wall (to fight with his back to), the protection or advantage of his learning.

Wowe, L. iii. 54/346, *s.* wall. A.S. *wag, wæg.*

Wrake, L. i. 19/45, *s.* injury, hurt.

Wrast, C. 63/315, *v.* wrest.

Wraþþi, L. i. 29/202, *v.* grieve, vex.

Wrecche, 85/122, *s.* wretched fool. A.S. *wræcce;* exul, profugus, miser. Cf. Fr. *un misérable.*

Wreche, L. i. 29/216, *s.* ruin, punishment.

Wrie, 84/80, *s.* betray, disclose.

Wuste, V. 54/326, *v. pt. t.* knew, was conscious.

Wyghe, C. 73/383.

Wynnying, L. i. 73/1088, *s.* pleasure, enjoyment.

Wyntersende, C. 54/261, *s.* winter's end.

Wyntren, 92/22, *s. pl.* winters, years.

Wytt, C. 25/47, *s.* sense, understanding.

Wyue, 96/10, *s.* wife.

Yaffe, C. 31/103, *v. pt. t.* gave.

Yate, C. 22/18, *s.* gate, door. A.S. *geat.*

Ychaunged, L. i. 36/358, *pp.* changed, altered.

Ycloþed, 15/140, *pp.* clothed, dresst. A.S. *cloðian.*

Ydytte, 89/242, *pp.* prepared, ready, A.S. *dihtan.*

Yfalt, L. i. 61/932, *pp.* folded.

Yfere, L. i. 60/881, *adv.* together. A.S. *gefera.*

Yheled, 84/77, *pp.* conceald, hidden. A.S. *hilan.*

Yhent, 95/96, *v.* catch.

Yheried, 94/64, *pp.* praisd, glorified.

Yhote, 86/156, *pp.* named. A.S. *hatan.*

Yhud, T. 61/409, *pp.* hidden, conceald.

Ykud, T. 61/410, *pp.* known, recognisd.

Ykyd, 84/78, *pp.* shown, made manifest. A.S. *cuð.*

Ylad, 88/211, *pp.* taken, led.

Ylast, 93/32. *v.* lasts, continues.

Yleide, L. i. 64/962, *pp.* laid.

Ylome, L. i. 21/69, *adv.* often, frequently. A.S. *gelome.*

Ylore, L. i. 68/1039, *pp.* lost.

Ynche, 95/79, *s.* inch. Lat. *uncia.*

-ynd, ryming with -ing; sekynd, tyding, L. ii. 39/145.

-yng, for -en, pp.; *forsakyng,* forsaken, ryming with inf. *takyne,* betake, C. 39/156.

Ynke, C. 55/265, *s.* ink.

Ynouh, L. iii. 21/10; Y-nouȝ. T. 21/10, *adv.* enough. A.S. *genoh.*

Ypocrite, L. i. 53/739, *s.* hypocrite.

Yrne, 11/8, *s.* iron. A.S. *iren.*

Yse, 84/76, *v.* see, perceive.

Ysed, 87/175, *pp.* told, reported.

Yshadewed, L. i. 73/1082, *pp.* darkend.

Yshred, L. i. 21/82, *pp.* clad, dresst.

Ysome, 94/20, *adj.* peaceable, loving. A.S. *gesome.*

Ysowe. L. i. 61/915, *v.* saw.

Yswowen, L. i. 17/386, in a swoon.

Yuel, 15/150, *adj.* evil, ill.

Y-wis, T. 26/78, *adv.* assuredly, certainly. A.S. *gewiss.*

Digitized by Google

Y-wissed, L. iii. 62/426, *pp.* told, informd.

Ywite, L. i. 56/809, *v.* know, find.

Ywonden, 13/57, *pp.* wrapt. A.S. *windan.*

Ywrouȝth, L. i. 25/140, *pp.* wrought, done.

ȝaf, V. 33/93, *v. pt. t.* gave. A.S. *gifan.*

ȝare, L. i. 46/543, *v.* go. A.S. *gearwian.*

ȝare, L. ii. 32/84, *adj.* ready. A.S. *gearu.*

ȝare, V. 43/211, *adv.* readily, quickly.

ȝeden, L. i. 22/85, *v. pt. t.* went, travelled. A.S. *eode* = went.

ȝelde, 88/230, *v.* pay.

ȝer, L. iii. 25/58; ȝere, T. 25/58, *s.* year.

ȝerd, V. 52/302, *s.* court, house. "Yard, or yerd, *hortus.*"—Prompt. Parv.

ȝerne, L. iii. 23/35; T. 23/35, *adv.* earnestly. A.S. *geornian*, to desire.

ȝernend, 93/45, *adv.* eagerly.

ȝeue, L. iii. 25/69; T. 25/69, *v.* to give, graunt.

ȝing, V. 30/68; L. ii. 30/68, *adj.* young. A.S. *geong.*

ȝungge, L. ii. 52/307, *adj.* young.

ȝutt, 82/6, *adv.* yet.

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS, BUNGAY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

BODLEIANA BIBLIOTHECA

COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT:

DIRECTOR: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, ESQ.

TREASURER: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, ESQ.

HON. SEC.: W. A. DALZIEL, ESQ., 9, MILNER STREET, LONDON, N.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, ESQ.
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, ESQ.
DANBY P. FRY, ESQ.
HENRY HUCKS GIBBS, ESQ.
REV. BARTON LODGE.
REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY.
REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS.
J. A. H. MURRAY, ESQ.
EDWARD B. PEACOCK, ESQ.
REV. WALTER W. SKEAT.
HENRY SWEET, ESQ.
W. ALDIS WRIGHT, ESQ.

(*With power to add Workers to their number.*)

BANKERS:

THE HEAD OFFICE OF THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, PRINCES STREET, E.C.

PUBLISHERS: TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.

THE Early English Text Society was started in 1864 for the purpose of bringing within the reach of the many the hitherto inaccessible treasures of Old English literature, and of clearing England from the reproach under which she has so long rested of caring little for the monuments of her early language and life. During the ten years of its existence the Society has been successful in issuing to its subscribers a large number of Texts illustrating the language, the history, the belief, and the habits of our ancestors. The publications of the Society appeal to those interested in the history of their native language and land; to men who can trace in these records the intimate connection which exists between the present and the past, and who can see in such records the dead past become a living reality.

The publications of *The Early English Text Society* are divided into Four Classes. I. Arthur and other Romances. II. Works illustrating our Dialects and the History of our Language, including a Series of re-editions of our early Dictionaries. III. Biblical Translations and Religious Treatises. IV. Miscellaneous. (The *Extra Series*, which commenced in 1867, is intended for re-editions.)

The Publications for 1866 are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opened for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864, and all but three for 1865, have been reprinted. Subscribers who desire the Texts of all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as many additional names are required before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

The Subscription is £1 1*s.* a year [and £1 1*s.* (Large Paper, £2 12*s.* 6*d.*) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Money Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London, and crosst 'Union Bank') to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9, Milner Street, London, N. (United-States Subscribers, who wish their Texts posted to them, must pay for postage 5*s.* a year extra for the Original Series, and 3*s.* a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the List at the end.

The following Summary of the Society's first Ten-Years' work is taken from the Committee's Tenth Report, January, 1874:—

Digitized by Google

§ 2. *The Society's first Ten Years' Work.* Last year closed the Society's first Decade; and it may therefore be well to look back over its work since, in February 1864, its Founder's first Circular went out, announcing that "A few of the members of the Philological Society, being anxious to continue the publication of Early English Texts, which that Society lately commenced, but has now for a time resolved to discontinue, have formed a committee for the purpose of collecting subscriptions, and printing therewith Early English MSS." 1. To start with money. Our Early English Text Society has spent in its ten years £8700 in producing Texts. Here are the figures:—

		£	s.	d.
1864	Money spent in printing, &c.	134	5	7
1865	" " " "	333	15	10
1866	" " " "	649	10	1
1867	" " " "	818	11	6
1868	" " " "	1068	0	6
1869	" " " "	990	16	1
1870	" " " "	1475	0	0
1871	" " " "	1154	11	11
1872	" " " "	957	3	11
1873	" " " "	1117	4	9
		£8699	0	2

With this money the Society has produced 16,100 pages of Texts, including Introductions, Notes, Glossaries, &c., besides 1000 and more pages of Reprints, Reports, &c.

Secondly, as to Language,—the point from which the Society started, the illustration of which has been, and must be, the justification for the publication of many Texts of little literary or historic merit;—the Society has brought out, of the

10th century.[1] King Alfred's West-Saxon version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS. by Mr Henry Sweet.

11th century.[2] Homily *de Octo Viciis* (in First Series of O.E. Homilies). ed. Dr R. Morris. Homily on the Discovery of the Cross (in No. 46), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.

12th century (special Transitional period). Prose and Verse from the unique Lambeth MS. 187, in Dr R. Morris's Old English Homilies (First Series).

12th century. Old English Homilies (from the unique Trinity MS.), Second Series, ed. Dr Richard Morris.

13th century, First half: St Marharete, the first Text (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne.

[1] The Blickling Homilies of 971 A.D. are nearly all printed.

[2] For the 11th century, other Texts are preparing.

Digitized by Google

1230 ? Hali Meidenhad, West-Midland version, ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne.
St Juliana, from 2 MSS., ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne and Mr E. Brock.
Poems, &c., in the latter part of the First Series of 'Old English Homilies,' ed. Rev. Dr Morris.
1246-50 The Moral Ode, later version, in 'Old English Miscellany,' ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
3 Hymns in O. E. Hom. II. (from the unique MS.), ed. Dr R. Morris.
13th century, second half:
Genesis and Exodus (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. Dr Richard Morris.
Bestiary, Old Kentish Sermons (both from unique MSS.), Religious Poems from the Jesus MS., in Dr R. Morris's 'Old English Miscellany.'
Havelok the Dane (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
Alfred's Proverbs, in Dr R. Morris's 'Old English Miscellany.'
King Horn, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
14th century.[1] St Margarete, 2nd Text, ed. Rev. T. O. Cockayne.
1340 Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. Dr Richard Morris.
1340-90 Poems on the Cross (in 'Legends of the Holy Rood'), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
1340, ab. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
1350 ? The Alliterative Romance of William of Palerne, or William and the Werwolf (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1350 ? The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or the Holy Grail; from the unique MS., ab. 1390, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1360 ? Early English Alliterative Poems, and Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
" The Alliterative Morte Arthure (from the unique (Thornton) MS., ab. 1440 A.D.), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry, re-ed. Mr E. Brock.
" ? Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse from the Thornton MS., ab. 1440 A.D., ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
" ? The Alliterative Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy (from unique MS.), ed. late Rev. G. A. Panton, and D. Donaldson, Esq.
1362 The Alliterative Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, first cast, or Text A, from the Vernon MS. ab. 1390-1400, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1375 Barbour's Bruce, Part I. (from the only 2 MSS. and oldest printed editions), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1377 William's Vision of Piers Plowman, Text B, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1380 ? Chaucer's Boethius, ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
1389 English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, &c.; ed. Toulmin Smith, Esq., with Dr L. Brentano's History of Gilds, &c.
1390 ? The Stacions of Rome, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1391 Chaucer's Astrolabe, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.

[1] The earliest English version of the *Cursor Mundi*, in the Edinburgh MS., is believed to be about 1300 A.D. The Cotton text is not much later.

Digitized by Google

1393 William's Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1394 Pierce the Plowman's Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1399 Richard the Redeles (in Piers Plowman, *C*), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, from the unique MS.
1415 The Crowned King (in Piers Plowman, *C*), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, from the unique MS.
1420? Mirk's Duties of a Parish Priest, ed. E. Peacock, Esq.
1420? Palladius on Husbondrie (from the unique MS.), ed. Rev. B. Lodge, Part I. (all the Text).
1430? The Alliterative Chevelere Assigne, from the unique MS., ed. H. H. Gibbs, Esq.
1430? Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1430? Lydgate's Order of Fools, &c. (in No. VIII.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1430? Hymns to the Virgin and Christ, the Parliament of Devils, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1430-50 Poems on the Cross (in 'Legends of the Holy Rood'), ed. Rev. Dr R. Morris.
1440 The Knight de la Tour Landry, from the unique MS., ed. Thomas Wright, Esq.
1440? Arthur, from the unique MS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1440? Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. H. B. Wheatley, Esq.
1440? Generydes, from the unique MS., ed. W. Aldis Wright, Esq., Part I.
1460? The Boke of Curtasye (from Sloane MS., 1986, in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1460? Ratis Raving, and other pieces, Bernardus de Cura Rei Famuliaris, Scotch Prophecies, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
1460? Urbanitatis, &c. (in Babees Book), Stacions of Rome, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1460-70 John Russell's Boke of Nurture (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1460-70 For to Serve a Lord, from a copy of the unique MS. (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1460-70 The Good Wife, Stans Puer, &c. (in 'Queene Elizabethes Achademy'), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1460-70 The Book of Quinte Essence, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1462? The Wright's Chaste Wife, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1478? Caxton's Book of Curtesye, 3 versions (two from MSS)., ed. F J. Furnivall, Esq.
1500? Lancelot of the Laik, from the unique MS., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1500? Romance of Partenay or Lusignen, from the unique MS., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1500? Scotch Poem on Heraldry (in No. VIII.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1513 The Boke of Keruynge, from Wynkyn de Worde's text (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1520-6 Lives of Joseph of Arimathæa, from Wynkyn de Worde's and Pynson's copies (in No. 44), ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
1528-53 A Supplycacyon of the Beggers, the Poore Commons, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall and J. M. Cowper, Esqs.

Digitized by Google

1530 Oure Ladyes Myroure, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt.
1542-7 Andrew Boorde's Introduction and Dyetary, with Barnes in the Defence of the Berde, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1549 The Complaynt of Scotlande, with 4 contemporary English Tracts, 1542-48, ed. J. A. H. Murray, Esq.
1550? Starkey's England in Henry VIII's time, a Dialogue between Pole and Lupset, from the unique MS., ed. J. M. Cowper, Esq.
1550-1 Robert Crowley's 31 Epigrams, Way to Wealth, &c., ed. J. M. Cowper, Esq.
1550-77 Hewe Rodes's Book of Nurture (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1552 Sir David Lyndesay's Works, ed. F. Hall and J. A. H. Murray, Esqs., 5 Parts.
1556-68 William Lauder's Poems, ed. F. Hall and F. J. Furnivall, Esqs., 2 Parts.
1557 F. Seager's Schoole of Vertue (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1560? Sir Humfrey Gilbert's 'Queene Elizabethes Achademy,' &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.
1565-92 Awdelay's Fraternitye of Vacabonds, Harman's Caveat, &c., ed. E. Viles and F. J. Furnivall, Esqs.
1570 Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, ed. H. B. Wheatley, Esq.
1599 Thynne's Animaduersions on Speght's Chaucer, ed. Dr G. H. Kingsley.
1616 The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C. (from the unique MS.), ed. J. M. Cowper, Esq.
1617? Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue (from the unique MS.), ed. H. B. Wheatley, Esq.
1619 The Booke of Demeanor (in Babees Book), ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq.

Of these works the specially dialectal ones are the following:—

I. NORTHERN DIALECT.

1340? Hampole's Prose Treatises.
,, Religious Pieces from the Thornton MS.
1375 Barbour's Bruce.
1460? Ratis Raving; Scotch Prophecies, &c. (Nos. 42, 43).
1500? Lancelot of the Laik.
1500? Scotch Poem on Heraldry (in No. VIII).
1530-50 Sir D. Lyndesay's Works.
1549 The Complaynt of Scotlande.
1556-68 Wm. Lauder's Works.

II. MIDLAND DIALECT.

A. *East-Midland* (*a* Northern; *b* Southern); B. *West Midland.*

A. East Midland; *b* Southern Division.

12th cent. Old English Homilies, Second Series (from the unique Trinity MS.), *b*.

Digitized by Google

13th cent. Bestiary (in 'Old English Miscellany'), *b*.
1250? Genesis and Exodus, *b*.
Fragment on p. 200 of Old English Miscellany, *b*.
1280? Havelok the Dane, *b*. but originally *a*, North East Midland.

B. *West Midland.*

1230? Hali Meidenhad.
Wooing of our Lord, in First Series of Old English Homilies.
1360? Early English Alliterative Poems (Lancashire).
,, Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight (Lancashire).
1400? 'Cross' extract from the Bodleian MS. of the Cursor Mundi, in 'Legends of the Holy Rood.'
1340? William and the Werwolf.
1360? Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy (Northern part of the West-Midland area).

III. SOUTHERN DIALECT.

12th-cent. Lambeth Homilies, in Old English Homilies, First Series.
1290? Old Kentish Sermons (in Old English Miscellany, No. 49).
1300? Moral Ode, and Poems from the Jesus MS. (in Old Eng. Misc.).
1340 Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt.

The rest of our Texts are either uncertain,[1] or may be said to be in that mixt dialect, mainly Midland, slightly Southern, which became, with Chaucer, the standard language.

Thirdly. Arranging the Society's books by Subjects, we find in

Romance (*for* Legend *see* Theology).

1250? King Horn, Floris and Blancheflour.
1280? Havelok the Dane.
1360? Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy (alliterative).
1360? Morte Arthure (MS. 1440), alliterative.
Chevelere Assigne (alliterative).
1360 Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight.
,, William of Palerne.
1375? Barbour's Bruce, Part I.
1390? Joseph of Arimathie, or the Holy Grail (alliterative).
1440 Arthur.
1440 Merlin.
1440 Generydes.
1500 Lancelot of the Laik.
1500 Partenay or Lusignen.

Manners and Customs.

1440 The Knight de la Tour Landry.
1440-1503 Babees Book, Bokes of Norture, Kervyng, Cortasye, and Demeanor, &c.
1460? Pilgrims' Sea Voyage (in 'Stacions of Rome').
1462 Wright's Chaste Wife.
1478 Caxton's Book of Curtesye.
1500? Bernardus de Cura Rei Famuliaris.
Ratis Raving, and other Pieces.
1540? Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c.
1265-1550 Accounts of Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti, and E. Oswald, Esqs.

[1] Mr Skeat feels certain that the original of the Alliterative 'Joseph of Arimathea' was Northern or Midland, but which he cannot say, on account of the Southern scribe's alterations of its language and forms.

Digitized by Google

Social and Political History.

1389 English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, &c.
1399 Richard the Redeles.
1415 The Crowned King.
1420 Palladius on Husbondrie.
1440 ? Political, Religious, and Love Poems.
1500 ? Early Scotch Prophecies (in Bernardus).
1528-53 Supplycacyon of the Beggers, Poore Commons, &c.
1535-50 Lyndesay's Monarche.
1535-50 Lyndesay's Satirical Poems.
1540 ? Starkey's England in Henry VIII's time, II.
1542-7 Andrew Boorde's Introduction and Dyetary.
1549 The Complaynt of Scotlande.
1550-1 R. Crowley's 31 Epigrams, Way to Wealth, &c.
1556 Lauder on the Dewtie of Kings.
1565-92 Awdelay's Vacabondes, and Harman's Vagabondes.
1568 Lauder's Minor Poems.
1616 Times Whistle, &c., by R. C.

Philosophy and Science.

1380 ? Chaucer's Boethius.
1391 Chaucer on the Astrolabe.
1465 ? Book of Quinte Essence.

Morals, Theology and Legends.

10th cent. K. Alfred's 'Gregory's Pastoral Care'.
1200 Hali Meidenhad.
1200-1330 Seinte Marherete, &c.
1230 Life of St. Juliana (legendary).
1250-1300 Early English Homilies, 2 Series.
11-15 cent. Legends of the Holy Rood, &c.
13th cent. Old English Miscellany.
1340 Hampole's English Prose Treatises.
1340 Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt.
1350 Genesis and Exodus.
1360 Early English Alliterative Poems.
1362-1393 William's Vision of Piers Plowman, 3 versions.
1394 Pierce the Plowman's Crede.
1420 Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest.
1430 Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c. Stacions of Rome, &c.
1530 Oure Ladyes Myroure.

Grammar, Criticism, &c.

1570 Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum.
1599 Thynne's Animadversions on Speght's Chaucer.
1617 Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue.
A.-Saxon to 1874. Mr A. J. Ellis's Early English Pronunciation.

§ 3. *Summary and Effect of the Society's Ten-Years' Work.* For the History of our Language the Society has produced the most important 10th-century Text, in which Mr Sweet has for the first time pointed out the characteristics of Alfred's English. For the 11th century our Society has been prevented, for want of funds, from printing more than two Homilies. For the 12th century, in the latter half, it has produced the only Texts of the specially Transition Period of our Language, of unequalled value for the history of our inflexional formations, and for the first time brought to light by the skilled eye and hand of the Rev. Dr R. Morris. For the 13th and 14th centuries the Society has produced a series of most valuable dialectal Texts which, under Dr R. Morris's editing, have made far clearer than ever before, the three great divisions of our dialects, and the subdivisions of each, but specially of the Midland, the most important of the three. For the 14th, and also the later centuries, from the 15th to the early part of the 17th,

Digitized by Google

the Society has produced a very large number of excellent Texts in the standard language, at and after the period of its formation, together with the earliest English ryming dictionary, a Grammar of James I's time, and Mr Alexander J. Ellis's masterly treatise on the pronunciation of our language, from Anglo-Saxon to Victorian times, "Early English Pronunciation, with especial reference to Chaucer and Shakespere." It can be truly said that no other Society like ours has ever been able to do so much for the History of English, as our Early English Text Society has.

If we turn to the Lives of our Forefathers, the Books they read, the Societies they belonged to, the Ways they had, the Beliefs they cherisht, the Superstitions they clung to, the Evils that beset them, the same fact stares one in the face; the Early English Text Society have produced a set of Texts that can challenge comparison with those of any other Society; they know that their own cannot be beaten. For Story, take Havelok, Arthur, Merlin, Lancelot, Gawayne, King Horn, Troy-book, William of Palerne, Partenay; for Society, take our English Gilds, William's 'Vision of Piers Plowman' (in Mr Skeat's noble edition), Political Poems, Lyndesay's scathing satires, Lauder's Poems, Starkey's England, Andrew Boorde's picture of the England and Europe of his time, Awdelay, Harman, Crowley, &c.: for Ways of Women and Men, the curious pictures of the Babees Book, John Russell, Hugh Rhodes, Ratis Raving, Times' Whistle, &c.; for Faith and Superstition, the long series of theological Texts the Society has publisht; and let us all be glad that we have had time and power to do so much. Not only has our Society produced its own fine series of Texts; but it has also given birth to other Societies, whose publications are carrying out its purpose in other directions; to other books that bring its teaching within the reach of every student and boy in the British Empire, the United States, Germany, and Austria. From the Early English Text Society sprang, in 1867, its own Extra Series; in 1868, the printing of the Percy Folio MS.; the Chaucer Society, the Ballad Society, the Spenser Society, and the Roxburghe Library; in 1871 the Hunterian Club; in 1873 the Palæographical Society, the English Dialect Society, and the New Shakspere Society. From the Early English Text Society, by members of it, have also gone forth, in 1866, Dr Richard Morris's Aldine edition of 'Chaucer's Poetical Works'; in 1867 his Clarendon-Press 'Selections from Chaucer' (now in its 3rd edition); in 1867 his 'Specimens of Early English' (vol. 1 now in its 2nd edition; vol. 2 now in its 3rd); in 1869 his Globe edi-

Digitized by Google

tion of 'Spenser's Works'; in 1872 his 'Historical Accidence of the English Language'; in 1870 Mr Skeat's 'Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman' (for the Clarendon Press); in 1871 his 'Specimens of English Literature A.D. 1394-1597'; in 1872 his 4-Text edition of St Mark (two texts Anglo-Saxon, two Early English, for the Cambridge Press); in 1871 Mr Earle's 'Philology of the English Language'; in 1873 Mr Kington Oliphant's 'Sources of Standard English'; in 1871-3 Dr Stratmann's 'Old English Dictionary of the 11th, 12th, 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries'; in 1871 his edition of 'The Owl and Nightingale'; in 1871 Dr Mätzner's 'Altenglische Sprachproben'; and in 1873 his 'Wörterbuch,' Part 1; in 1873 Dr Mall's edition of 'The Harrowing of Hell'; Dr Zupitza's 'Altenglisches Uebungsbuch,' &c. Truly the effect of the Society's work *is* a thing for every Englishman to rejoice over. As a 'Leader' in the *Daily News*, of Nov. 20, 1873, on the Director's appeal for money-help to the Early English Text Society, says, our Society "has wiped away, as Mr Furnivall proudly boasts, the old well-deserved reproach of indifference to the sources of our own language; it has stirred up the study of English historically; it makes possible a knowledge of the language; it makes accessible the most valuable documents of that history; and it shows how, in the teeth of ignorance, civil war, and obstacles of all kinds, literature, that is, the power of expression, went on growing, now slowly, now quickly, putting forth in this direction and that, tiny tendrils which were destined to grow in time into great branches, laden with the fruits of labour and genius. No single form of literature springs suddenly into existence, and the old familiar phrases, such as that which used to describe Chaucer as the Father of English Poetry, have to be abandoned altogether, or used in a modified sense.

"But the Society has yet other claims upon us, in addition to those which appeal chiefly to students of literature. It is to such works as are issued under its auspices that we must look, far more than to the State records, for the social history of the country. In the 'Babees Boke,' the 'Boke of Norture,' the 'Boke of Carving,' the statutes of the English Guilds, and the 'Supplycacyon of the Beggars,' we may read the very mind of our forefathers, the way in which they regarded the common duties and responsibilities which make up every-day life, their methods of making existence comfortable, gentle, easy, and cultured, their way of dress, their protection and advancement of the arts; how they ate, drank, talked, and slept. And if there linger among us any relics

Digitized by Google

of that most ancient religion, the worship of ancestors, Mr FURNIVALL'S appeal for help should touch us there. But, indeed, his Society is doing so great a work for all the English-speaking race on both sides of the Atlantic, that its claims reach higher than mere pride or patriotism."

§ 4. Why then has our Society, which has done so much, need to ask urgently for more money, for a continuous supply of fresh Members and Funds? Simply because it *has* done so much, and wants to do much more. The material it has supplied to scholars has been quickly condensed and arranged for the use of all readers, by Dr Richard Morris, Mr Skeat, Mr Murray, Mr A. J. Ellis, Mr Earle, and Mr Kington Oliphant, here; by Dr Stratmann, Dr Stürzen Becker, Drs Mätzner and Goldbeck, Dr Mall, Dr Horstmann, Dr Zupitza, on the Continent; by the late lamented Prof. Hadley, Prof. March, Prof. Whitney, Prof. Child, and others, in America. The Committee have always been eager to put in print the utmost amount of MS. every year. Sharing that eagerness, and relying on the payment of arrears which ought to have come in, but did not, the Director authorized the issue of more Texts to the subscribers to the Original Series than those subscribers had paid for. He was therefore obliged to strive to make up the deficiency by an Extra Fund, which the Duke of Manchester was kind enough, with his unfailing good-will towards the Society, to head, and which was meant to raise £200, but had only brought-in the sum of £90, 17*s.* by the 31st of December, 1873. Still the balance is needed. We want all the money that can possibly be got. And the Committee trust that every Member will try to give or get a donation to the 'Duke of Manchester's Commemoration Fund,' in aid of the Society. Many people who are not Members of the Society might be induced to subscribe to the Fund, if Members would but explain to their friends and acquaintances the purpose, nature, and extent of the Society's work. The following donations and promises have been received:—

SUBSCRIBERS TO THE DUKE OF MANCHESTER'S COMMEMORATION FUND, TO 31ST JANUARY, 1874.

	£	s.	d.
His Grace the Duke of Manchester	10	0	0
His Grace the Duke of Devonshire	10	0	0
The Most Noble the Marquis of Ripon ..	10	0	0
The Rev. W. H. Thompson, D.D., Master of Trinity College, Cambridge	10	0	0
Richard Johnson, Esq.	10	0	0
A Friend	10	0	0
J. S. B.	10	0	0
Prof. F. J. Child, Harvard	10	0	0
Trübner & Co., Messrs	5	5	0
C. Childs, Esq.	5	0	0
John Lister, Esq.	5	0	0
Cornelius Payne, Esq.	5	0	0

Digitized by Google

	£	s.	d.
William Euing, Esq., Glasgow	5	0	0
Col. Thos. Brooke	5	0	0
Professor Henry Morley	3	3	0
Thos. Hughes, Esq., M.P.	3	0	0
J. L. Trafford, Esq.	3	0	0
W. G. Stone, Esq.	2	2	0
R. S. Turner, Esq.	2	2	0
Robert White, Esq.	2	0	0
F. J. Furnivall, Esq.	2	0	0
The Rev. E. Thring	2	0	0
F. Harris, Esq.	2	0	0
A. Macmillan, Esq.	1	1	0
Prof. A. W. Ward	1	1	0
The Rev. E. A. Abbott, D.D.	1	1	0
Dr Ernest Adams	1	1	0
Miss A. M. Richardson	1	1	0
Prof. Joseph Payne	1	1	0
Mr Bumpus	1	1	0
The Rev. Wm. Williamson	1	1	0
The Rev. Canon Toole	1	1	0
Edwin Lloyd, Esq.	1	1	0
J. Oakey, Jr., Esq.	1	1	0
Rev. H. S. Wilcocks	1	1	0
J. W. Hales, Esq.	1	1	0
H. Candler, Esq.	1	0	0
	£146	5	0

§ 5. *Sketch of the Society's Second Ten-Years' Work.* We have, may be, done from a fourth to a third of our work. At any rate we give a sketch of that which lies at once before us, just to show what our Editors can and will produce if our Members will find them money enough, and what will, if printed, probably leave only a Third like Ten-Years' Work to finish the task the Society has set itself, the printing of the whole of the unprinted MSS. of Early English:[1]—

1874.

Alliterative Troy-Book, Part II.
Four-Text *Cursor Mundi*, Part I.
Blickling Homilies, Pt I now ready.
Palladius, Part II.
Merlin, Part IV.
Bede's Day of Doom, &c.
Thomas of Ercildoun's Rymes and Prophecies.
Generydes, Part II.

1875.

Four-Text *Cursor Mundi*, Part II.
Blickling Homilies, Part II.
Lay Folks' Mass-Book.
Piers Plowman Notes, Part I.
The Pystil of Swete Susane.
Lyndesay, Part VI.
Gospel of Nichodemus.
Maydenston's Poems.

[1] It would be difficult to estimate the value of the work in which the Early English Text Society has been engaged for several years past. . . . We rejoice to see that they have resolved not to rest satisfied till Englishmen will be able to say of their early literature what the Germans can now say of theirs: 'Every work of it 's printed, and every word of it 's glossed.' It is a noble resolve, and one which it is the duty of every student of the language, and every one deriving pleasure from its literature, to lend a helping hand to encourage.—W. W. Tulloch in *Belgravia*, March, 1871, p. 118.

Digitized by Google

1876.

Four-Text *Cursor Mundi*, Part III.
Piers Plowman Notes, Part II.
Old English Homilies, III.
Cato's Morals.
Charlemagne Romances, I: Sir Ferumbras.
Ælfric's Metrical Homilies.

1877.

Four-Text *Cursor Mundi*, Part IV.
Charlemagne Romances, Part II.
The Legend of Ypotis.
The Rule of St Benet (5 Texts).
Catholicon Anglicum.
Psalters, Anglo-Saxon and Early English.
Gawaine Poems.

1878.

Troy-Book (Bodleian Library), Part I.
Awdelay's Poems.
Shoreham's Psalms.
Meditacions on the Lord's Supper (perhaps by Robert of Brunne).
Barbour's Lives of Saints, I.
Anglo-Saxon Homilies, I.

1879.

Troy-Book (Bodleian), Part II.
Barbour's Lives of Saints, II.
Guy of Warwick, I (Caius Coll., Cambr., and Auchinleck MSS.).
Vernon MS. Poems, I.
The Siege of Jerusalem.
Anglo-Saxon Homilies, II.
Elutherius (Mr Wynne's MS.).

1880.

Guy of Warwick, II.
Jon the Gardener, &c.
Northern Version of DeGuileville.
Vernon MS. Poems, II.
William of Nassington.
Anglo-Saxon Homilies, III.

1881.

Barbour's Troy-Book.
Hampole's Psalms.
Vernon MS. Treatises.
Lives of Saints, Southern, I.
Anglo-Saxon Orosius.
Early English Psalters.

1882.

Lives of Saints, II.
Adam Davie's Poems.
Siege of Jerusalem.
Peter Idle's Poems.
Anglo-Saxon Homilies, IV.
Anonymous Poems.

1883.

Lives of Saints, III.
George Ashby's Active Policy of a Prince.
Vegecius of Knyghthood and Chyualrie.
A Troy-Book.
Anglo-Saxon Miscellanies.
Bonaventure's Life of Christ englisht.
The Rule of the Moon, &c.

Then Hampole's other version of his Prick of Conscience, Mr Small's 'Metrical Homilies' MS., Trevisa's Glanville, Myrc's Liber Festivalis, E. E. Homilies, MSS. on Cookery, Medicine, Alchemy, Astrology, and Superstitions; Mandeville, Hoccleve, Lydgate, Verse DeGuileville, Lone-

Digitized by Google

lich's 'Merlin,' the unprinted Alexander Romances (in MS. in Scotland), Lord Bath's Early English unprinted MSS. (if he will give us leave). Then we have two or four texts of the *Ancren Riwle* to print, Wyclif's Testaments and unprinted works, so as to complete a uniform 8vo edition of the *whole* of Early English Literature to Caxton's time.

EXTRA SERIES.

1874.

Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, Part I.
Barbour's Bruce, Part II.
Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, IV.
Brinklow's Tracts on London, &c.

1875.

Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, Part II.
Alexander Romances, I.
Starkey's Description of England to Hen. VIII., Part II.

1876.

Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, III.
Early English Pronunciation, V.
Alexander Romances, II.

1877.

Arthour and Merlin (from the Affleck MS.).
Alexander Romances, III.
Early Holy-Land tracts.

1878.

Le Morte Arthur, &c.
The Douce *Merlin*, &c.
The Duke of Orleans's Poems.

1879.

Auchinleck MS. Romances, I.: Sir Bevis of Hamtoun, &c.
Gesta Romanorum.

1880.

Auchinleck MS. Romances, II.: Sire 'Degarré,' &c.
Book of Noblesse.

1881.

Partenope of Blois; with 'Pertinope.'
Bokenam's Lyvys of Seyntys.
Northumberland Household Book

1882.

Ritson's Romances.
Early Education and Grammar tracts.

1883.

Romances from the Lincoln's Inn MS. 150.
Caxton's Curial, and Book of Good Manners.

§ 6. *Difficulty of meeting Subscribers' opposing Wishes.* Complaints of two opposite kinds as to our Texts have reacht the Committee's ears. One comes from the workers, the students, who echo Mr Kington-Oliphant's words in his *Sources*

Digitized by Google

of Standard English, p. 320, note, "I wish they [the Committee] would print more works written before 1400, and fewer works written after that year." With this wish the Committee heartily sympathize, and would be only too glad if they dared gratify it. Nothing would have pleased them better than to have begun at the earliest Anglo-Saxon MS., and printed everything steadily in order. But the other complaint has warned them that such a course would have halved or thirded the number of our subscribers; and the late decrease in the Society's list of members since the earliest Texts have increast in number, has shown the necessity of restoring, if possible, the original proportion between later and easier Texts—often more attractive in subject—and the earlier and harder ones, which are, with rare exceptions, theological and dull, though of extreme interest in point of language. The Committee live in hope that the feeling of duty to the Society and to its purpose will more and more make members willing to help it, though they themselves happen to feel no special interest in any one year's Texts; meantime the Committee will try their best to meet the wishes and tastes of the bulk of the Society's Members, whose forbearance they crave in this difficult task, and whom they remind that interesting inedited MSS. of Romance and Adventure, of social Life, and Fun, are rare indeed, and grow rarer year by year. But the one great fact remains, that till all our early MSS. are printed, the History of the English Language cannot be fully known, the Society's work cannot come to an end.

The Publications for 1874 *&* 1875 (*Original Series*) *are :—*

56. **The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy,** in alliterative verse: edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10*s.* 6*d.* 1874
57. **The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts; edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10*s.* 6*d.* 1874
58. **The Blickling Homilies,** edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a photolithograph.) Part I. 8*s.* 1874
59. **The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi,"** in four Texts; edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 15*s.* 1875
60. **Meditacyuns on the Soper of our Lorde** (perhaps by Robert of Brunne), edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2*s.* 6*d.* 1875
61. **The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune,** printed from five MSS.; edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10*s.* 6*d.* 1875

The Publications for 1874 *&* 1875 (*Extra Series*) *are :—*

XX. **Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail** (ab. 1450 A.D.), from the French prose of R. de Borron; edited from the unique MS., by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. Part I. 8*s.* 1874
XXI. **Barbour's Bruce,** Part II., ed. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 4*s.* 1874
XXII. **Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors,** for the Redresse of evel Customs (ab. 1542); and **The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London,** A.D. 1545. Ed. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9*s.* 1874
XXIII. **Early English Pronunciation,** by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part IV. 10*s.* 1874
XXIV. **Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail.** Part II. 10*s.* 1875
XXV. **The Romance of Guy of Warwick,** the 15th-cent. version, edited from the Cambr. Univ. MS., by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. Part I. 20*s.* 1875

Digitized by Google

List of the Early English Text Society's Books.

ORIGINAL SERIES (*One guinea a year*).

The Publications for 1864 (21*s.*) *are :—*

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. R. Morris. 16*s.*
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4*s.*
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4*s.*
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1865 (21*s.*) *are :—*

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8*s.*
7. Genesis and Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris. (*Reprinting.*)
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7*s.*
9. Thynne on Chaucer's Works, ab. 1598, ed. Dr Kingsley.
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
11. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall.
12. The Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1*s.*

The Publications for 1866, *out of print, are :—*

13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. King Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall.
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. R. Morris.

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea, less No.* 24, 25, 26, *out of print*) *are :—*

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3*s.*
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1*s.*
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2*s.*
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12*s.*
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D. Part I. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6*s.*
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7*s.*
30. Pierce the Plowman's Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

31. Myre's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4*s.*
32. The Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, the Bokes of Norture of John Russell and Hugh Rhodes, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtasye, and Demeanour, &c., with some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, ed. from Harleian and other MSS. by F. J. Furnivall. 15*s.*
33. The Knight De La Tour Landry (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1764 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8*s.*
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II. Edited by R. Morris. 8*s.*
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

36. Merlin, Part III. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq. 12*s.*
37. Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4*s.*
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.* 6*d.*
39. The Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy, translated from Guido de Colonna. Edited by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. Panton. Part I. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1870 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edited by the late Toulmin Smith, Esq., and Miss Lucy Toulmin Smith, with a Preliminary Essay, in 5 parts, on 'The History and Development of Gilds, and the Origin of Trades-Unions,' by Dr Lujo Brentano. 21*s.*
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. 3*s.*
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Famuliaris, with some Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. From a MS. KK. 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Edited by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2*s.*
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Camb. Univ. MS. KK. 1. 5, by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1871 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail: a fragment from the Vernon MS.; with Wynkyn de Worde's and Pynson's (A.D. 1526 and 1520) Lives of Joseph; edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5*s.*
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10*s.*

Digitized by Google

46. **Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross.** Poems in Old English of the 11th, 14th, and 15th centuries. Edited from MSS. by Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10*s.*
47. **Lyndesay's Works,** Part V., containing his Minor Poems, edited by James A. H. Murray, Esq., with a critical Essay by Professor Nichol of Glasgow. 3*s.*
48. **The Times' Whistle,** and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*

The Publications for 1872 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

49. **An Old English Miscellany,** containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, Religious Poems of the 13th century, edited from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10*s.*
50. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care,** edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., Balliol College, Oxford. Part II. 10*s.*
51. **The Life of St Juliana,** 2 versions, with translations; edited from the MSS. by the Rev. T. O. Cockayne and Mr. Brock. 2*s.*
52. **Palladius on Husbondrie,** from the unique MS., ab. 1420 A.D., ed. Rev. B. Lodge. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1873 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

53. Old English Homilies, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 8*s.*
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C (completing the 3 versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: Richard **the Redeles** (by William, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18*s.*
55. Generydes, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3*s.*

EXTRA SERIES (*One guinea a year*).

The Publications for 1867 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

I. **William of Palerne;** or, **William and the Werwolf.** Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13*s.*
II. **Early English Pronunciation,** with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1868 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

III. **Caxton's Book of Curtesye,** in 3 Versions: 1, from the unique print in the Camb. Univ. Libr.; 2, the Oriel MS. 79; 3, the Balliol MS. 354. Ed. by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., M.A. 5*s.*
IV. **Havelok the Dane.** Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir Frederic Madden. 10*s.*
V. **Chaucer's Boethius.** Edited from the two best MSS. by R. Morris, LL.D. 12*s.*
VI. **Chevelere Assigne.** Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1869 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

VII. **Early English Pronunciation,** with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10*s.*
VIII. **Queene Elizabethes Achademy, a Book of Precedence, &c.** Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and E. Oswald, Esq. 13*s.*
IX. **Awdeley's Fraterniteye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c.** Edited by E. Viles, Esq., and F. J. Furnivall, Esq. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1870 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

X. **Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge,** 1547, and **Dyetary of Helth,** 1542; with **Barnes in the Defence of the Berde,** 1542-3. Edited, with a Life of BOORDE, and an account of his Works, by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 18*s.*
XI. **Barbour's Bruce,** Part I. Edited from the MSS. and early printed editions, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12*s.*

The Publications for 1871 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

XII. **England in Henry VIII.'s Time:** a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, mainly on the Condition of England, written by Thomas Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. Part II. 12*s.* (Part I., *Starkey's Life and Letters,* is in preparation.)
XIII. **A Supplycacyon of the Beggers,** by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., edited by F. J. Furnivall, M.A.; with **A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons;** and **The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep,** edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*
XIV. **Early English Pronunciation,** with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1872 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

XV. **Robert Crowley's Thirty-one Epigrams, Voyce of The Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c.,** 1550-1 A.D., edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12*s.*
XVI. **Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe,** 1391 A.D. Ed. from MSS. by Rev. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.*
XVII. **The Complaynt of Scotlande,** 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four Contemporary English Tracts, edited by J. A. H. Murray, Esq. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1873 *are* (*for one guinea*) *:—*

XVIII. **The Complaynt of Scotlande,** 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part II. 8*s.*
XIX. **Oure Ladyes Myroure,** A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24*s.*

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Emblemes and Epigrames.

Psal:
Quum defecerit virtus mea,
ne derelinquas me,
Domine.

[A.D. 1600, BY

FRANCIS THYNNE,

LANCASTER HERALD,

AUTHOR OF "ANIMADVERSIONS ON SPEGHT'S EDITION OF CHAUCERS WORKES 1598," ETC.]

EDITED BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A., CAMB.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVI.

Price Four Shillings.

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9 MILNER STREET, LONDON, N.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq.
DANBY P. FRY, Esq.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq.
Rev. BARTON LODGE.
Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY.
Rev. Dr. RICHARD MORRIS.
J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq.
EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT.
HENRY SWEET, Esq.
W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq.

(*With power to add Workers to their number.*)

Bankers:

THE HEAD OFFICE OF THE UNION BANK OF LONDON,
Princes Street, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opend for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864, and all but one (which is now in the press) for 1865, have been reprinted. Subscribers who desire the Texts of all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as several hundred additional names are requird before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864 (21*s.*) *are:—*

1. **Early English Alliterative Poems**, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. R. Morris. 16*s.*
2. **Arthur**, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4*s.*
3. **Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis**, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4*s.*
4. **Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight**, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1865 (21*s.*) *are:—*

5. **Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue**, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
6. **Lancelot of the Laik**, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8*s.*
7. **Genesis & Exodus**, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris. 8*s.*
8. **Morte Arthure**, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7*s.*
9. **Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer**, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr Kingsley and F. J. Furnivall. 10*s.*
10. **Merlin**, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2*s.* 6*d.*
11. **Lyndesay's Monarche**, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall.
12. **Wright's Chaste Wife**, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. F.

The Publications for 1866 *are:—*

13. **Seinte Marherete**, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. **Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour**, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
15. **Political, Religious, and Love Poems**, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. **The Book of Quinte Essence**, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. **Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers the Plowman**, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. **Hali Meidenhad**, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. **Lyndesay's Monarche**, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall.
20. **Hampole's English Prose Treatises**, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. **Merlin**, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
22. **Partenay or Lusignen**, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. **Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt**, 1340, ed. R. Morris.

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea, less No.* 24, 25, 26, *out of print*) *are:—*

24. **Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils**, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3*s.*
25. **The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod**, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1*s.*
26. **Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse**, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2*s.*
27. **Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum**, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12*s.*
28. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman**, 1362 A.D. Part I. The earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6*s.*
29. **Early English Homilies** (ab. 1220-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7*s.*
30. **Pierce the Ploughmans Crede**, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

31. **Myre's Duties of a Parish Priest**, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4*s.*
32. **Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Norture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynge, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis**, &c., ed. from Harleian and other MSS., by F. J. Furnivall. (Substituted for the original No. 32.) 12*s.*
33. **The Knight de la Tour Landry** (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1764 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8*s.*
34. **Early English Homilies** (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s.*
35. **Lyndesay's Works**, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

36. **Merlin**, Part III. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq. 12*s.*
37. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works**, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4*s.*
38. **William's Vision of Piers the Plowman**, Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.* 6*d.*
39. **The Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy**, translated from Guido de Colonna. Edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G. A. Panton. Part I. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

The Publications for 1870 *are :—*

40. **English Gilds**, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edited by the late Toulmin Smith, Esq., and Miss Lucy Toulmin Smith, with a Preliminary Essay, in 5 parts, on 'The History and Development of Gilds, and The Origin of Trades-Unions,' by Dr Lujo Brentano. 21*s.*
41. **William Lauder's Minor Poems.** Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq. 3*s.*
42. **Bernardus De Cura Rei Famuliaris**, with some Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. From a MS., KK. 1. 5, in the Cambridge University Library. Ed. by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2*s.*
43. **Ratis Raving**, and other Moral and Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Camb. Univ. MS. KK. 1. 5, by J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1871 *are :—*

44. **The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail**: a fragment from the Vernon MS.; with Wynkyn de Worde's and Pynson's (A.D. 1526 and 1520) Lives of Joseph; edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5*s.*
45. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10*s.*
46. **Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems**, in Old English of the 11th, 14th, and 15th centuries. Edited from MSS. by the Rev. Richard Morris, LL.D. 10*s.*
47. **Sir David Lyndesay's Works**, Part V., containing his Minor Poems, edited by James A. H. Murray, Esq., with a critical Essay by Prof. Nichol of Glasgow. 3*s.*
48. **The Times' Whistle**, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*

The Publications for 1872 *are :—*

49. **An Old English Miscellany**, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10*s.*
50. **King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care**, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq. Part II. 10*s.*
51. **The Life of St Juliana**, 2 versions, with translations; edited from the MSS., A.D. 1230, by the Rev. T. O. Cockayne and Mr E. Brock. 2*s.*
52. **Palladius on Husbondrie**, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle, by the Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1873 *are :—*

53. **Old-English Homilies**, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. Rimbault, and A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. Richard Morris, LL.D. 8*s.*
54. **The Vision of Piers Plowman**, Text C (completing the 3 versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: RICHARD THE REDELES (by William, the author of the *Vision*); and THE CROWNED KING; edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18*s.*
55. **Generydes**, a Romance, edited from the unique MS., ab. 1440 A.D., in Trin. Coll. Cambridge, by W. Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A., Trin. Coll. Cambr. Part I. 3*s.*

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867 *are :—*

I. WILLIAM OF PALERNE; or, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's Coll., Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13*s.*
II. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1868 *are :—*

III. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, in Three Versions: 1, from the unique printed copy; 2, from the Oriel MS. 79; 3, from the Balliol MS. 354. Ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5*s.*
IV. HAVELOK THE DANE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir Frederic Madden. 10*s.*
V. CHAUCER'S BOETHIUS. Edited from the two best MSS. by R. Morris, Esq. 12*s.*
VI. CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1869 *are :—*

VII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10*s.*
VIII. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, A BOOK OF PRECEDENCE, &c. Edited by F. J. Furnivall, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy by W. M. Rossetti, Esq., and E. Oswald, Esq. 13*s.*
IX. AWDELEY'S FRATERNITYE OF VACABONDES, HARMAN'S CAVEAT, etc. Edited by E. Viles, Esq., and F. J. Furnivall, Esq. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1870 *are :—*

X. ANDREW BOORDE'S INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, 1547, and DYETARY OF HELTH, 1542; with BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE, 1542-3. Edited, with a Life of BOORDE, and an account of his Works, by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 18*s.*
XI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part I. Edited from the MSS. and early printed editions, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12*s.*

The Publications for 1871 *are :—*

XII. ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII.'S TIME: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, mainly on the Condition of England, written by Thomas Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. Pt II. 12*s.* (Pt I, *Starkey's Life & Letters*, is in preparation.)
XIII. A SUPPLICACYON OF THE BEGGERS, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A.; with A SUPPLICATION TO OUR MOSTE SOUERAIGNE LORDE; A SUPPLICATION OF THE POORE COMMONS; and THE DECAYE OF ENGLAND BY THE GREAT MULTITUDE OF SHEEP, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*
XIV. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1872 *are :—*

XV. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, VOYCE OF THE LAST TRUMPET, WAY TO WEALTH, &c., 1550-1 A.D., edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12*s.*
XVI. CHAUCER'S TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6*s.*
XVII. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by J. A. H. Murray, Esq. Part I. 10*s.*

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9, Milner Street, Islington, London, N., and crosst 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers, who wish their Texts posted to them, must pay for postage 5*s.* a year extra for the Original Series, and 3*s.* a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

The Publications for 1876 *will be chosen from :—*

62. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part III. 15*s.*
63. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4*s.*
64. FRANCIS THYNNE'S EMBLEMES AND EPIGRAMS, 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS., edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4*s.*

BE DOMES DÆGE (Bede's *De Die Judicii*) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces, edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. [*In the Press.*
NOTES ON PIERS PLOWMAN, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. [*In the Press.*
THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, four texts, edited from the MSS. by the Rev. T. F. SIMMONS, Canon of York. [*In the Press.*
PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle, by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. Part II. [*In the Press.*
THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, Part 3, ed. Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Preface and Glossary.
MERLIN, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.
GENERYDES, from the unique MS., ed. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A. Part II.

The Publications for 1874 *are :—*

56. THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, in alliterative verse; ed. from the unique MS., by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10*s.* 6*d.*
57. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10*s.* 6*d.*
58. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a photolithograph.) Part I. 8*s.*

The Publications for 1875 *are :—*

59. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 15*s.*
60. MEDITACYUNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE (perhaps by Robert of Brunne), edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2*s.* 6*d.*
61. THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE, printed from five MSS.; edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10*s.* 6*d.*

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1876 *will probably be :—*

THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK, ed. Prof. J. ZUPITZA. (2nd Version.) Part II.
BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part III., edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. [*In the Press.*
GUY OF WARWICK: the 1st version (14th century), from the Auchinleck MS., edited by Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY. Part I. [*In the Press.*
AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER, re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. [*In the Press.*

The Publications for 1873, 1874, *and* 1875 *are :—*

XVIII. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY. Part II. 8*s.* 1873
XIX. OURE LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24*s.* 1873
XX. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French prose of Sires Robiers de Borron, re-edited from the unique MS. in Corpus Christi Coll. Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part I. 8*s.* 1874
XXI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part II., edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 4*s.* 1874
XXII. HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS, somtyme a gray Fryre, vnto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euel Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9*s.* 1874
XXIII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10*s.* 1874
XXIV. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French prose of Sires Robiers de Borron, re-edited from the unique MS. in Corpus Christi Coll. Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10*s.* 1875
XXV. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK, edited from the Cambridge University MS., by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. (The 2nd, or 15th-century Version.) Part I. 20*s.* 1875

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Be Domes Dæge,

De Die Judicii,

AN OLD ENGLISH VERSION OF THE LATIN POEM ASCRIBED TO BEDE.

EDITED (WITH OTHER SHORT POEMS) FROM THE UNIQUE MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,

BY

J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,

FELLOW OF ST. CATHERINE'S COLLEGE, AND FORMERLY FELLOW OF MAGDALENE COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY, BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVI.

Price Two Shillings.

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

COMMITTEE OF MANAGEMENT:

DIRECTOR: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, ESQ.

TREASURER: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, ESQ.

HON. SEC.: W A. DALZIEL, ESQ., 9, MILNER STREET, LONDON, N.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, ESQ.
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, ESQ.
DANBY P. FRY, ESQ.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, ESQ.
REV. BARTON LODGE.
REV. J. RAWSON LUMBY.
REV. DR. RICHARD MORRIS.
J. A. H. MURRAY, ESQ.
EDWARD B. PEACOCK, ESQ.
REV. WALTER W. SKEAT.
HENRY SWEET, ESQ.
W. ALDIS WRIGHT, ESQ.

(With power to add Workers to their number.)

BANKERS:

THE HEAD OFFICE OF THE UNION BANK OF LONDON,
PRINCES STREET, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 are out of print, but a separate subscription has been opend for their immediate reprint. The Texts for 1864, and all but one (which is now in the press) for 1865, have been reprinted. Subscribers who desire the Texts of all or any of these years should send their names at once to the Hon. Secretary, as several hundred additional names are requird before the Texts for 1866 can be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

1. EARLY ENGLISH ALLITERATIVE POEMS, ab. 1360 A.D. ed. R. Morris. 16s.
2. ARTHUR, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4s.
3. LAUDER ON THE DEWTIE OF KYNGIS, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall. 4s.
4. SIR GAWAYNE AND THE GREEN KNIGHT, ab. 1360, ed. R. Morris. 10s.

The Publications for 1865 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

5. HUME'S ORTHOGRAPHIE AND CONGRUITIE OF THE BRITAN TONGUE, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4s.
6. LANCELOT OF THE LAIK, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8s.
7. GENESIS AND EXODUS, ab. 1250, ed. R. Morris. 2s. 6d.
8. MORTE ARTHURE, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7s.
9. THYNNE ON CHAUCER'S WORKS, ab. 1598, ed. Dr. Kingsley.
10. MERLIN, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2s. 6d.
11. LYNDESAY'S MONARCHE, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall.
12. WRIGHT'S CHASTE WIFE, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.

The Publications for 1866 *are :—*

13. SEINTE MARHERETE, 1200-1330, ed. Rev O. Cockayne.
14. KYNG HORN, FLORIS AND BLANCHEFLOUR, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby.
15. POLITICAL, RELIGIOUS, AND LOVE POEMS, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. THE BOOK OF QUINTE ESSENCE, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. PARALLEL EXTRACTS FROM 29 MSS. OF PIERS THE PLOWMAN, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. HALI MEIDENHAD, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. LYNDESAY'S MONARCHE, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall.
20. HAMPOLE'S ENGLISH PROSE TREATISES, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. MERLIN, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley.
22. PARTENAY OR LUSIGNEN, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, 1340, ed. R. Morris.

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea, less* Nos. 24, 25, 26, *out of print*) *are :—*

24. HYMNS TO THE VIRGIN AND CHRIST; THE PARLIAMENT OF DEVILS, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3s.
25. THE STACIONS OF ROME, THE PILGRIMS' SEA-VOYAGE, WITH CLENE MAYDENHOD, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s.
26. RELIGIOUS PIECES IN PROSE AND VERSE, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2s.
27. LEVINS'S MANIPULUS VOCABULORUM, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12s.
28. WILLIAM'S VISION OF PIERS THE PLOWMAN, 1362 A.D. Part I. The Earliest or Vernon Text; Text A. ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6s.
29. EARLY ENGLISH HOMILIES (ab. 1220-30 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part I. Edited by R. Morris. 7s.
30. PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2s.

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

31. MYRC'S DUTIES OF A PARISH PRIEST, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4s.
32. THE BABEES BOOK, URBANITATIS, THE BOKES OF NORTURE OF JOHN RUSSELL AND HUGH RHODES, THE BOKES OF KERUYNG, CURTASYE, AND DEMEANOUR, &c. with some French and Latin Poems on like subjects, ed. from Harleian and other MSS. by F. J. Furnivall. 15s.
33. THE KNIGHT DE LA TOUR LANDRY (from French of A.D. 1372), ab. 1440 A.D. A Father's Book for his Daughters, ed. from Harl. MS. 1764 and Caxton's version, by Thomas Wright. 8s.
34. EARLY ENGLISH HOMILIES (before 1300 A.D.) from unique MSS. in the Lambeth and other Libraries. Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D.. 8s.
35. LYNDESAY'S WORKS, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2s.

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

36. MERLIN, Part III. Edited by H. B. Wheatley, Esq.; with an Essay on Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie, Esq. 12s.
37. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS, Part IV., containing Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits. Edited by F. Hall, Esq. 4s.
38. WILLIAM'S VISION OF PIERS THE PLOWMAN, Part II. Text B. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.. 10s. 6d.
39. THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from Guido de Colonna. Edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the Rev. G A. Panton. Part I. 10s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

The Publications for 1870 *are* :—

40. ENGLISH GILDS, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Ed. by the late TOULMIN SMITH, Esq., and Miss LUCY TOULMIN SMITH, with a Preliminary Essay, on 'The History and Development of Gilds, and The Origin of Trades-Unions,' by Dr. LUJO BRENTANO. 21*s*.
41. WILLIAM LAUDER'S MINOR POEMS. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. 3*s*.
42. BERNARDUS DE CURA REI FAMULIARIS, with some Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. From a MS. KK. 1. 5, in the Cambridge Univer. Library. Ed. by J. R. LUMBY, M.A. 2*s*.
43. RATIS RAVING, and other Moral and Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse. Edited from the Camb. Univ. MS. KK. 1. 5, by the Rev. J. R. LUMBY, M.A. 3*s*.

The Publications for 1871 *are* :—

44. THE ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF JOSEPH OF ARIMATHIE, or THE HOLY GRAIL; a fragment from the Vernon MS.; with Wynkyn de Worde's and Pynson's (A.D. 1526 and 1520) Lives of Joseph; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 5*s*.
45. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE, edited from 2 MSS. with an English translation, and the Latin original, by HENRY SWEET, Esq., of Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10*s*.
46. LEGENDS OF THE HOLY ROOD, SYMBOLS OF THE PASSION AND CROSS POEMS, in Old English of the 11th, 14th, and 15th centuries. Edited from MSS. by the Rev. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D. 10*s*.
47. SIR DAVID LYNDESAY'S WORKS. Part V., containing his Minor Poems, edited by JAMES A. H. MURRAY, Esq., with a critical Essay by Prof. NICHOL, of Glasgow. 3*s*.
48. THE TIMES' WHISTLE, and other Poems, by R.C., 1616, ed. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 6*s*.

The Publications for 1872 *are* :—

49. AN OLD ENGLISH MISCELLANY, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th Cent., ed. from MSS. by Rev. R. MORRIS. 10*s*.
50. KING ALFRED'S WEST-SAXON VERSION OF GREGORY'S PASTORAL CARE, edited from 2 MSS., with an English Translation, by HENRY SWEET, Esq. Part II. 10*s*.
51. THE LIFLADE OF ST. JULIANA, 2 versions, with translations; edited from the MSS. A.D. 1230, by the Rev. T. O. COCKAYNE and Mr. E. BROCK. 2*s*.
52. PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle, by the Rev. BARTON LODGE, M.A. Part I. 10*s*.

The Publications for 1873 *are* :—

53. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES, Series II., from the unique 13th-century MS. in Trinity Coll. Cambridge, with a photolithograph; three Hymns to the Virgin and God, from a unique 13th-century MS. at Oxford, a photolithograph of the music to two of them, and transcriptions of it in modern notation by Dr. RIMBAULT, and A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S.; the whole edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. 8*s*.
54. THE VISION OF PIERS PLOWMAN, Text C (completing the 3 versions of this great poem), with an Autotype; and two unique alliterative poems: RICHARD THE REDELES (by William, the author of the *Vision*); and THE CROWNED KING; edited by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 18*s*.
55. GENERIDES, a Romance, edited from the unique MS. ab. 1440 A.D., in Trinity College, Cambridge, by W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq., M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. Part I. 3*s*.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867 *are* :—

I. WILLIAM OF PALERNE; or, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 13*s*.
II. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part I. 10*s*.

The Publications for 1868 *are* :—

III. CAXTON'S BOOK OF CURTESYE, in Three Versions: 1, from the unique printed copy; 2, from the Oriel MS. 79; 3, from the Balliol MS. 354. Ed. by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 5*s*.
IV. HAVELOK THE DANE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A., with the sanction and aid of the original editor, Sir FREDERICK MADDEN. 10*s*.
V. CHAUCER'S BOETHIUS. Edited from the two best MSS. by R. MORRIS, Esq. 12*s*.
VI. CHEVELERE ASSIGNE. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. GIBBS, Esq. 3*s*.

The Publications for 1869 *are* :—

VII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, F.R.S. Part II. 10*s*.
VIII. QUEENE ELIZABETHES ACHADEMY, A BOOK OF PRECEDENCE, &c. Edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., with Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. ROSSETTI, Esq., and E. OSWALD, Esq. 13*s*.
IX. AWDELEY'S FRATERNITYE OF VACABONDES, HARMAN'S CAVEAT, etc. Edited by E. VILES, Esq., and F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq. 7*s*. 6*d*.

The Publications for 1870 *are* :—

X. ANDREW BOORDE'S INTRODUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE, 1547, and DYETARY OF HELTH, 1542; with BARNES IN THE DEFENCE OF THE BERDE, 1542-3. Edited, with a life of BOORDE, and an account of his Works, by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 18*s*.
XI. BABBOUR'S BRUCE, Part I. Edited from the MSS. and early printed editions, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 12*s*.

The Publications for 1871 *are* :—

XII. ENGLAND IN HENRY VIII.'S TIME: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, mainly on the Condition of England, written by THOMAS STARKEY, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. Part II. 12*s*. (Part I. *Starkey's Life and Letters*, is in preparation.)
XIII. A SUPPLICACYON OF THE BEGGERS, by SIMON FISH, 1528-9 A.D., ed. by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.; with A SUPPLICATION TO OUR MOSTE SOUERAIGNE LORDE; A SUPPLICATION OF THE POORE COMMONS; and THE DECAYE OF ENGLAND BY THE GREAT MULTITUDE OF SHEEP, ed. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 6*s*.
XIV. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10*s*.

The Publications for 1872 *are* :—

XV. ROBERT CROWLEY'S THIRTY-ONE EPIGRAMS, VOYCE OF THE LAST TRUMPET, WAY TO WEALTH, etc., 1550-1 A.D., ed. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 12*s*.
XVI. CHAUCER'S TREATISE ON THE ASTROLABE. Edited from the MSS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 6*s*.
XVII. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part I. 10*s*.

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription is £1 1*s.* a year [and £1 1*s.* (Large Paper, £2 12*s.* 6*d.*) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9, Milner Street, Islington, London, N., and crosst 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers, who wish their Texts posted to them, must pay for postage 5*s.* a year extra for the Original Series, and 3*s.* a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

The Publications for 1876 *will be chosen from:—*

62. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part III. 15*s.*
63. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part II. 4*s.*
64. FRANCIS THYNNE'S EMBLEMES AND EPIGRAMS, A.D. 1600, from the Earl of Ellesmere's unique MS., edited by F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A. 4*s.*
65. BE DOMES DÆGE (Bede's *De Die Judicii*) and other short Anglo-Saxon Pieces, edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, B.D. 2*s.*

NOTES ON PIERS PLOWMAN, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Part I. [*In the Press.*
THE LAY FOLK'S MASS-BOOK, four Texts, edited from the MSS. by the Rev. T. F. SIMMONS, M.A., Canon of York. [*In the Press.*
PALLADIUS ON HUSBONDRIE, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), edited from the unique MS. in Colchester Castle, by the REV. BARTON LODGE, M.A. Part II. [*In the Press.*
THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, Part III., ed. Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Preface and Glossary.
GENERYDES, a Romance, Part II., ed. W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In the Press.*
MERLIN. Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

The Publications for 1874 *are:—*

56. THE GEST HYSTORIALE OF THE DESTRUCTION OF TROY, translated from GUIDO DE COLONNA, in alliterative verse; edited from the unique MS. in the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow, by D. DONALDSON, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. PANTON. Part II. 10*s.* 6*d.*
57. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. Part I. with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10*s.* 6*d.*
58. THE BLICKLING HOMILIES, edited from the Marquis of Lothian's Anglo-Saxon MS. of 971 A.D., by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D. (With a photolithograph) Part I. 8*s.*

The Publications for 1875 *are:—*

59. THE EARLY ENGLISH VERSION OF THE "CURSOR MUNDI," in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. MORRIS, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 15*s.*
60. MEDITACYUNS ON THE SOPER OF OUR LORDE (perhaps by Robert of Brunne), edited from the MSS. by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 2*s.* 6*d.*
61. THE ROMANCE AND PROPHECIES OF THOMAS OF ERCELDOUNE, printed from five MSS.; edited by Dr. JAMES A. H. MURRAY. 10*s.* 6*d.*

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1876 *will probably be:—*

THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK, ed. Prof. J. ZUPITZA. (2nd Version; 15th cent.) Pt. II.
BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part III., edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A.
GUY OF WARWICK: the 1st version (14th century), from the Auchinleck MS., edited by Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY. Part I.
AN ALLITERATIVE ROMANCE OF ALEXANDER, re-edited from the unique MS. by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M A.

The Publications for 1873, 1874, *and* 1875 *are:—*

XVIII. THE COMPLAYNT OF SCOTLANDE, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by J. A. H. MURRAY, Esq. Part II. 8*s.* 1873
XIX. OUR LADYES MYROURE, A.D. 1530, edited by the Rev. J. H. BLUNT, M.A., with four full-page photolithographic facsimiles by Cooke and Fotheringham. 24*s.* 1873
XX. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.) translated from the French Prose of Sires Robiers de Borron, re-edited from the unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part I. 8*s.* 1874
XXI. BARBOUR'S BRUCE, Part II., edited from the MSS. and the earliest printed edition, by the Rev. W. W. SKEAT, M.A. 4*s.* 1874
XXII. HENRY BRINKLOW'S COMPLAYNT OF RODERYCK MORS, somtyme a gray Fryre, vnto the Parliament Howse of Ingland his naturall Country, for the Redresse of certen wicked Lawes, euel Customs, and cruel Decreys (ab. 1542); and THE LAMENTACION OF A CHRISTIAN AGAINST THE CITIE OF LONDON, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1542. Edited by J. M. COWPER, Esq. 9*s.* 1874
XXIII. EARLY ENGLISH PRONUNCIATION, with especial reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. ELLIS, Esq., F.R.S. Part IV. 10*s.* 1874
XXIV. LONELICH'S HISTORY OF THE HOLY GRAIL (ab. 1450 A.D.), translated from the French Prose of Sires Robiers de Borron, re-edited from the unique MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by F. J. FURNIVALL, Esq., M.A. Part II. 10*s.* 1875
XXV. THE ROMANCE OF GUY OF WARWICK, edited from the Cambridge University MS., by Prof. J. ZUPITZA, Ph.D. (The 2nd Version; 15th century.) Part I. 20*s.* 1875

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Adam Daby's 5 Dreams about Edward II.

The Life of St. Alexius.

Solomon's Book of Wisdom.

St. Jerome's 15 Tokens before Doomsday.

The Lamentation of Souls.

EDITED

FROM THE LAUD MS. 622 IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY

BY

F. J. FURNIVALL, M.A.,

TRINITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVIII.

Price Five Shillings.

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9 MILNER STREET, LONDON, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: Prof. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq.
Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY.
Rev. Prof. J. E. B. MAYOR.
Rev. Dr. RICHARD MORRIS.
Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY.
EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT.
HENRY SWEET, Esq.
W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq.
Prof. J. ZUPITZA.

(*With power to add Workers to their number.*)

Bankers:

THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 (except Nos. 20 and 23) are out of print. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864 (21*s.*) *are:—*

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16*s.*
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4*s.*
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, LL.D. 4*s.*
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1865 (21*s.*) *are:—*

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8*s.*
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8*s.*
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7*s.*
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. Kingsley and F. J. Furnivall. 10*s.*
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2*s.* 6*d.*
11. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall, LL.D.
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1*s.*

The Publications for 1866 (*two guineas*) *are:—*

13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall, LL.D.
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea, less No.* 24, 26, *out of print*) *are:—*

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3*s.*
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1*s.*
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2*s.*
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12*s.*
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.; Text A, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6*s.*
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7*s.*
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4*s.*
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Norture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynge, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12*s.*
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8*s.*
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s.*
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12*s.*
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits. Ed. F. Hall, LL.D. 4*s.*
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.* 6*d.*
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson and G. A. Panton. Part I. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Digitized by Google

The Publications for 1870 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano. 21*s.*
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3*s.*
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Famuliaris, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 2*s.*
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed. J. R. Lumby, M.A. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1871 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathie, or The Holy Grail: from the Vernon MS.; with W. de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph; ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5*s.*
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I. 10*s.*
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.*
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 3*s.*
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616; ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*

The Publications for 1872 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 13th cent., ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10*s.*
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II. 10*s.*
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1230, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne and E. Brock. 2*s.*
52. Palladius on Husbondrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1873 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 13th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation; ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s.*
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C: Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the *Vision*); and The Crowned King; ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18*s.*
55. Generydes, a Romance, ed. ab. 1440 A.D., W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1874 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Panton. Part II. 10*s.* 6*d.*
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R. Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10*s.* 6*d.*
58. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8*s.*

The Publications for 1875 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

59. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15*s.*
60. Meditacyuns on the Soper of Our Lorde (perhaps by Robert of Brunne), edited from the MSS. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 2*s.* 6*d.*
61. The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceldoune, printed from five MSS.; edited by Dr. James A. H. Murray. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1876 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

62. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15*s.*
63. The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 4*s.*
64. Francis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 4*s.*
65. Be Domes Dæge (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1877 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

66. The "Cursor Mundi," in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV, with 2 autotypes. 10*s.*
67. Notes on Piers Plowman, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21*s.*

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

I. William of Palerne; or, William and the Werwolf. Re-edited from the unique MS. in King's College, Cambridge, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 13*s.*
II. Early English Pronunciation, with especial Reference to Shakspere and Chaucer, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

III. Caxton's Book of Curtesye, in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 5*s.*
IV. Havelok the Dane. Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.*
V. Chaucer's Boethius. Edited from the two best MSS. by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 12*s.*
VI. Chevelere Assigne. Re-edited from the unique MS. by H. H. Gibbs, Esq., M.A. 3*s.*

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

VII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part II. 10*s.*
VIII. Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald. 13*s.*
IX. Awdeley's Fraternitye of Vacabondes, Harman's Caveat, &c. Ed. E. Viles and F. J. Furnivall. 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1870 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

X. Andrew Boorde's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dyetary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Berde, 1542-3. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. 18*s.*
XI. Barbour's Bruce, Part I. Ed. from MSS. and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 12*s.*

The Publications for 1871 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XII. England in Henry VIII.'s Time: a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole and Lupset, by Thomas Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12*s.* (Part I. is preparing.)
XIII. A Supplicacyon of the Beggers, by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall; with A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde; A Supplication of the Poore Commons; and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6*s.*
XIV. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Part III. 10*s.*

Digitized by Google

Early English Text Society.

The Subscription, which constitutes membership, is £1 1s. a year [and £1 1s. (Large Paper, £2 12s. 6d.) additional for the EXTRA SERIES], due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid either to the Society's Account at the Head Office of the Union Bank, Princes Street, London, E.C., or by Cheque or Money-Order (made payable at the Chief Office, London) to the Hon. Secretary, W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9, Milner Street, Islington, London, N., and crosst 'Union Bank.' (United-States Subscribers, who wish their Texts posted to them, must pay for postage 3*s.* a year extra for the Original Series, and 2*s.* a year for the Extra Series.) The Society's Texts are also sold separately at the prices put after them in the Lists.

ORIGINAL SERIES.

The Publications for 1878 *will be chosen from :—*

68. The "Cursor Mundi," in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 24*s.*
69. Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II., &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5*s.*

Select English Works of Wyclif, ed. F. D. Matthew.
The Taill of Rauf Colyear, ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray.
Generydes, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II.
The Lay Folk's Mass-Book, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons.
Merlin, Part IV., containing Preface, Index, and Glossary. Edited by H. B. Wheatley.

Preparing :—

Metrical Psalms, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. John Wood.
The Blickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III.
Gawayne Poems, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
William of Nassington's Mirror of Life, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
All the Early English Verse Lives of Saints, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann.
The Charlemagne Romances:—Sir Ferumbras, &c., ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A., &c.
Pilgrimage of the Lyf of Manhode, in the Northern Dialect, ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
Anglo-Saxon and Early English Psalters, ed. W. Aldis Wright and J. Wood.
Anglo-Saxon Metrical Lives of Saints, in MS. Cott. Jul. E 7., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
Early English Homilies, 13th century, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris.
Gospel of Nicodemus, ed. Prof. Wülcker.
Catholicon Anglicum, ed. H. B. Wheatley and S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
Alain Chartier's Quadrilogus, englisht, ed. H. Cromie, B.A.
Palladius on Husbondrie, englisht (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. H. Cromie, B.A.

EXTRA SERIES.

The Publications for 1878 *will be chosen from :—*

XXX. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part IV. 15*s.*

The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
Gesta Romanorum (englisht ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Herrtage, B.A.
Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time." Part I. Starkey's Life and Letters.
Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. Part IV.

Preparing :—

Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Dr. E. Kölbing.
Ipomydon, ed. J. Wood.
Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne, A.D. 1303, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
Guy of Warwick (14th century or Auchinleck MS. version), ed. J. A. H. Murray & Prof. Zupitza. Part I.
An Alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.

The Publications for 1872 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XV. Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth, &c., 1550-1 A.D., edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 12*s.*
XVI. Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 6*s.*
XVII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., with an Appendix of four contemporary English Tracts (1542-48), edited by Dr. J. A. H. Murray. Part I. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1873 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XVIII. The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D., ed. Dr. Murray. Part II. 8*s.*
XIX. Oure Ladyes Myroure, A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A. 24*s.*

The Publications for 1874 (*one guinea*) *are :—*

XX. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail (ab. 1450 A.D.), from the French of Sires Robiers de Borron, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. Part I. 8*s.*
XXI. Barbour's Bruce, Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4*s.*
XXII. Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderyck Mors (ab. 1542); and The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Citie of London, made by Roderigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper. 9*s.*
XXIII. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S. Part IV. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1875, 1876, *and* 1877 (*one guinea each year*) *are :*

XXIV. Lonelich's History of the Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall, Esq. Part II. 10*s.* 1875
XXV. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part I. 20*s.* 1875
XXVI. Guy of Warwick, 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza. Part II. 14*s.* 1876
XXVII. The English Works of John Fisher, Bp of Rochester (died 1535), edited by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor, M.A. Part I, the Text. 16*s.* 1876
XXVIII. Lonelich's Holy Grail, ed. F. J. Furnivall. Part III. 10*s.* 1877
XXIX. Barbour's Bruce. Part III, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 21*s.* 1877

LONDON: N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.
BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 53 MOHRENSTRASSE.

Digitized by Google